DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 353 811 FL 020 888

AUTHOR Pylypiuk, Natalia; And Others
TITLE Ukrainian: Language Competencies for Peace Corps Volunteers in Ukraine.
INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE Aug 92
NOTE 253p.
PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For Learner) (051)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS Alphabets; Classroom Communication; Competency Based Education; Cultural Context; Cultural Traits; *Daily Living Skills; Dialogs (Language); Family Life; Food; Foreign Countries; Government (Administrative Body); *Grammar; Independent Study; *Intercultural Communication; Job Skills; Monetary Systems; Non Roman Scripts; Phonology; *Pronunciation; Public Agencies; Transportation; *Ukrainian; *Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development; Volunteer Training
IDENTIFIERS Peace Corps; *Ukraine

ABSTRACT

The text is designed for classroom and self-study of Ukrainian by Peace Corps volunteers training to serve in the Ukraine. It consists of language and culture lessons on 12 topics: personal identification; classroom communication; conversation with a host family; food; getting and giving directions, and public transportation; the communications system; shopping; social situations; housing; workplace language; medical and health assistance; and use of community services. An introductory section outlines major phonological and grammatical characteristics of the Ukrainian language and features of the Cyrillic alphabet. Subsequent sections contain the language lessons, organized by topic and each introduced with cultural notes. Each lesson consists of a prescribed competency, a brief dialogue, vocabulary list, and notes on grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation, and spelling. Appended materials include a list of the competencies in English, definitions of grammatical terms, more extensive notes on declensions and verb conjugations, and topical vocabulary lists. (MSE)

**********
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
**********

ED353811

FL 020 998

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

PEACE CORPS
OF THE UNITED STATES
DIRECTOR

Dear Peace Corps Volunteer in Ukraine:

This Ukrainian language text is a very important tool for properly preparing Peace Corps Volunteers for service in Ukraine. Your time of service in Ukraine will be of great benefit to the people of that vast and historic land.

Knowing the language is of course a key element in our programs everywhere and I hope that you keep this text with you for quick and easy reference at all times. This text is designed to put you at ease in the Ukrainian culture by making you as conversant as possible, as rapidly as possible, with the most immediate and day-to-day kinds of language situations you are apt to encounter in your tour in Ukraine.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank each of you for your service to Peace Corps, the people of Ukraine and the people of the United States. Your gift of yourself is truly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Elaine L. Chao

1990 K STREET, N.W. WASHINGTON, D.C. 20526

**PEACE CORPS**
OF THE UNITED STATES

## Acknowledgments

This book is one of five Peace Corps language texts prepared under the supervision of Nancy Clair in mid-1992. It is hoped that this draft will be helpful in the initial language training for Volunteers in Ukraine. Most language text books take years to complete; this text was planned, written, and printed in less than four months. Working at a great distance from the country where this language is to be learned and spoken by the Volunteers, the authors have gone to great lengths to provide authentic language and as much useful explanatory material as possible. The book will certainly benefit from revisions, additions, and improvements in subsequent editions, but we are proud to have this volume ready for use by the first group of PCVs to serve in Ukraine. It is the result of work not only by the author, but also by Nancy Clair and staff at Peace Corps Washington headquarters, especially, Toni Borge and Janet Paz-Castillo, Training Officers for PACEM. The textbook project was initiated by PACEM Regional Director, Jerry Leach. I have been responsible for editing the English prose and providing technical support.

Douglas F. Gilzow
Language Training Specialist
Office of Training and Program Support

August 1992

# Preface

This book is intended to be used in a competency-based language training program. A competency-based approach to language training is one which focuses on the specific tasks that learners will need to accomplish through language. This approach focuses not only on language, but also on the cultural context and purpose of the communication. Some competencies are closely tied to work tasks, such as reporting an absence, explaining a procedure, or making an appointment with a supervisor. Others reflect basic survival needs like buying food, handling emergencies, and using local transportation. Still other competencies are part of ordinary social transactions, such as discussing home and family, requesting clarification, or expressing likes and dislikes. The competencies included in this book are those which we anticipate Peace Corps Volunteers will need most during their initial months in the country.

The competency-based approach is particularly well-suited to adult learners, who bring many advantages to the language classroom. First, they are experienced learners whose cognitive skills are fully developed. This means they can make generalizations, understand semantic and syntactic relationships and integrate the new language into their already developed first language. Second, adult learners are self-directed and independent. They have strong feelings about how and what they need to learn, and they take responsibility for that learning. Finally, adult learners—especially Peace Corps Volunteers—are highly motivated. They understand the importance of being able to communicate in the new language in this new endeavor they have undertaken.

The competency-based approach takes advantage of these strengths that adults have as language learners. First, it is designed to be relevant. Because lessons are based directly on the needs of the learner, there should be no doubt as to their usefulness. Those which are not relevant should be omitted, and any essential competencies which have been overlooked should be added. (It is expected that further needs assessments will be conducted in order to plan revisions to this text). Second, basing instruction on competencies means that goals are clear and concrete. The learners know what success will look like from the start and can assess their own progress toward mastery of the competencies. Third, competency-based language programs are flexible in terms of time, learning style, and instructional techniques. There is no need to linger over a lesson once mastery of a competency has been demonstrated and, within program constraints, extra time can be devoted to more difficult competencies. Lessons can—and should—be taught through a variety of

techniques, since different learners benefit from different kinds of approaches. And there is always room for experimenting with new methods, combining them with more familiar ones.

It is hoped that, with the help of trained Peace Corps language instructors, this book will provide the basis for interesting, relevant language instruction which will enable new Peace Corps Volunteers to function effectively in their new surroundings and to begin the process of continuing their language learning throughout their time of service.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


**BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE** 1

The Ukrainian Sound System and its Alphabet 3
The Ukrainian Alphabet 8
Parts of Speech 9
The Ukrainian Verb System 14
Sentences 23

## TOPICS AND COMPETENCIES

**TOPIC I: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION** 25

**Culture Note: The Ukrainians** 27

**Competencies:**
(1) To introduce and identify self. 30
(2) To greet and be greeted. 32
(3) To say good bye. 35
(4) To inquire about the well-being of a friend. 37

**TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION** 39

**CULTURE NOTE: The Ukrainian Educational System** 41

**Competencies:**
(1) To respond to the teacher's instructions. 43
(2) To request explanation of a word. 46
(3) To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase. 48
(4) To state reasons for being late. 51
(5) To express gratitude. 54

**TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY** 57

**Culture Note: The Ukrainian Family Today** 59

**Competencies:**
(1) To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession. 61
(2) To ask questions concerning the host family. 64
(3) To describe one's own family. 67
(4) To identify daily routines of the host family. 70

**TOPIC 4: FOOD** 75

**Culture Note: Food, Tradition and the Economy** 77

**Competencies:**
(1) To order food in a restaurant. 80
(2) To ask about the most popular food items. 83
(3) To describe one's own likes in food. 86
(4) To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages. 89

**TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT** 93

**CULTURE NOTE: Getting from One Place to Another** 95

**Competencies:**
(1) To ask for information regarding a specific location. 97
(2) To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address. 100
(3) To buy tickets. 102
(4) To exit at the right stop. 105
(5) To hire a taxi. 107
(6) To ask for directions. 109

**TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS** 113

**CULTURE NOTE: An Outdated System of Communications** 115

**Competencies:**
(1) To get one's party on the line and to leave a message. 116
(2) To make use of the inter-city telephone system. 119
(3) To ask the overseas operator for assistance. 122
(4) To send a telegram. 124

**TOPIC 7: SHOPPING** 127

**CULTURE NOTE: Psyching Yourself Up** 129

**Competencies:**
(1) To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost. 131
(2) To identify the necessary size. 134
(3) To inquire about the availability of food items. 136
(4) To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned 138

**TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS** 141

**CULTURE NOTE: Social Interaction** 143

**Competencies:**
(1) To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness. 145
(2) To extend an invitation. 147
(3) To accept an invitation. 149
(4) To receive and give gifts. 151
(5) To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy. 154

**TOPIC 9: HOUSING** 157

**CULTURE NOTE: Types of Housing in Ukraine** 159

**Competencies:**
(1) To identify and locate workmen. 160
(2) To explain what is in need of repair. 162

**TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE** 165

**CULTURE NOTE: Independence and Post-Colonial Realities** 167

**Competencies:**
(1) To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of this organization. 169
(2) To ask questions about one's duties at work. 172
(3) To arrange a business meeting 175
(4) To report on the progress of a specific project. 177
(5) To respond to questions concerning salary. 179

**TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE** 183

**CULTURE NOTE: Health Care in Need of Healing** 185

**Competencies:**
(1) To obtain medical assistance. 186
(2) To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions. 189
(3) To buy medicine. 192

**TOPIC 12: MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES.** 195

**CULTURE NOTE: Toward an Independent Monetary System. General Community Services** 197

**Competencies:**
(1) To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange. 198
(2) To open a savings account. 201
(3) To inform the militia about items lost. 203
(4) To have clothes dry cleaned. 206
(5) To have shoes repaired. 208

**APPENDICES**

**I. The Competencies in English** 211

**II. Grammatical Terms** 224

**III. The Vocative Form**
(A) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES 225
(B) THE VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS 227

**IV. The Declension of Nouns and Given Names**
(A) NOUNS 228
(B) GIVEN NAMES 233

**V. Declension of Proper Names**
(A) CITIES 236
(B) SURNAMES 237

**VI. The Declension of Pronouns**
(A) Personal Pronouns 239
(B) Reflexive Pronoun 239
(C) Interrogative Pronouns 240
(D) Demonstrative Pronouns 241
(E) Possessive Pronouns 242
(F) Other Pronouns 244

**VII. The Declension of Adjectives** 245

**VIII. Declension of Numerals**
(A) Cardinal Numerals in the Nominative Case 246
(B) The Declension of Cardinal Numerals 247
(C) The Declension of Ordinal Numerals 249

## IX. The Conjugation of Verbs


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (A) | Conjugation of Perfective Verbs Whose Stems Differ from Stem of Imperfective Counterpart | 250 |
| (B) | Conjugation of Multidirectional Verbs | 253 |
| (C) | Conjugation of Unidirectional Verbs | 255 |
| (D) | Unidirectional Verbs of Carrying | 256 |
| (E) | Multidirectional Verbs of Carrying | 257 |


## X. Topical Vocabulary Lists


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (A) | The Calendar | 258 |
| (B) | Colors | 258 |
| (C) | Countries of the World | 259 |
| (D) | Subjects | 260 |
| (E) | The Dwelling | 260 |
| (F) | Furniture | 261 |
| (G) | Parts of the Body | 261 |
| (H) | The Family | 262 |
| (I) | Food | 263 |
| (J) | Clothing and Footwear | 264 |

# INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ABOUT THE UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE
## ВСТУПНІ ЗАУВАЖЕННЯ ПРО УКРАЇНСЬКУ МОВУ

Ukrainian, like Belarusian and Russian, employs the Cyrillic script and belongs to the Eastern group of the Slavic family of languages. Its modern literary version began developing at the end of the eighteenth century, approximately at a time when all three East Slavic cultures were turning away from Church Slavonic, the international sacral medium of Orthodox and Greek Catholic Christians, in search of national forms of expression uniquely their own.

Under the influence of Romanticism and its idealization of folk culture, Ukrainian intellectuals shaped their new literary vehicle by relying heavily on vernacular roots. To a large extent, they also discarded the vocabulary and syntactic structures of the old church language, the very language that Ukrainian humanists had codified in the early-seventeenth century as the classical legacy of all Orthodox Slavs. They did this in order to distance their literary medium from the imperial language, Russian, which in its eighteenth-century evolution had absorbed significant aspects of the Church Slavonic heritage. Among nineteenth-century authors that influenced the development of the modern vernacular, the most prominent individual was the poet Taras Shevchenko (1814-1861).

Modern Ukrainian also exhibits the lexical profile that was molded during the late Middle Ages and, especially, the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, when Ukrainian lands formed part of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. At that time, Latin was the language of scholarship and civilization, whereas Polish served the needs of political and social life. Thanks to these historical realities, Modern Ukrainian has close ties not only to its East Slavic neighbors, but also to such West Slavic languages as Polish and Czech. This complex kinship notwithstanding, the distance separating Ukrainian, on the one hand, from Russian and, on the other, from Polish — like the distances separating Spanish from Italian and from French — are quite significant.

In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, various political systems were hostile to the idea of Ukrainian nationhood. They disapproved and, at times, openly penalized the formal instruction of Ukrainian at the middle and upper levels of the educational system, thus curtailing the use of Ukrainian in many urban and industrial centers. Nonetheless, Ukrainian remains the mother tongue of the majority of Ukraine's 52 million inhabitants. It is understood even in highly Russified regions of Eastern and Southern Ukraine. With the gradual entrenchment of Ukraine's independence and democratization, it is envisioned that Ukrainian will become the active tongue of all her citizens. Thus, for the first time in Ukraine's one-thousand-year history, the actual language of the people, rather than that of ruling elites, will be the medium of political and cultural life.

Ukrainian-speaking communities can also be found in Poland, Czechoslovakia, Romania, Croatia, Bosnia, Russia (European and Central Asian), Kazakhstan, the United States, Canada, Australia and South America. In fact, there are several million Ukrainians living in the diaspora. Their speech patterns, spelling traditions and some grammatical structures, especially in the West, differ somewhat from those of speakers raised in what used to be the Soviet Union and its attendant states. In some cases, these differences reflect the preservation of older forms, some of which were eradicated by the forced Russification of the language, or by its necessary adaptation to modernity. In other cases, the differences reflect the influence of the new linguistic environments to which Ukrainian native speakers immigrated throughout the twentieth century. These differences, however, are not of such magnitude as to make Ukrainian speakers from various parts of the world incomprehensible to each other. Moreover, one characteristic of the current revival in Ukraine involves the reincorporation of cultural and linguistic traits that had been eradicated from its native soil but nurtured in the more favorable climate of Western democracies.

The language presented in this textbook reflects the variant which is currently in use in Ukraine. Rather than focusing on any specific dialectal variant, the competencies in this textbook attempt to simulate authentic exchanges by educated speakers.

❦ ❦ ❦

# THE UKRAINIAN SOUND SYSTEM AND ITS ALPHABET
# ЗВУКОВА СИСТЕМА УКРАЇНСЬКОЇ МОВИ І ЇЇ АЛФАВІТ

The graphic representation of Ukrainian sounds is fairly consistent and, thus, Ukrainian comes close to the ideal of a phonetic language. For this reason, once students master the differences between the Latin script used for writing English and the Cyrillic used for Ukrainian, spelling will not, as a rule, pose serious problems. Rather than memorizing the entire Ukrainian alphabet at once, it is more practical to approach Ukrainian sounds in smaller groups.

## THE VOWELS

(1) There are **six basic vowels** in Ukrainian. Unlike in English, none of them is a diphtong:

А, а — like English *o* in the word 'cot,' or *a* in the word 'father'

Е, е — like English *e* in the words 'pen,' 'bet,' 'set'

и — like English *i* in the words 'pin,' 'bin,' 'pit'
This sound never appears in initial position.

І, і — like English *ee* in the words 'meet,' 'beet,' 'deed'
Whenever this letter appears after a consonant, however, its presence signals the softening (i.e., the palatalization) of that preceding consonant.

О, о — like English *o* in the words 'resort' and 'short' with the lips more rounded.

У, у — like English *oo* in the words 'moon' and 'spoon' with the lips more rounded.

(2) **Four additional letters** reflect the combination of the soft consonant *й, ї* (pronounced like English *y* in the word 'yes') with the vowels *a, e, i* , and *y*. They are:

Я, я — like English *ya* in the word 'yard'

Є, є — like English *ye* in the words 'yes' and 'yellow'

Ї, ї — like English *yea* in the word 'yeast;' or like *yi* in the concept 'ying and yang'

Ю, ю — like English *yu* in the word 'Yukon;' or the English pronoun 'you'

Whenever the above four letters appear after a consonant, their presence — like that of the vowel *i* — also signals the softening of that preceding consonant.

The sound *й + о* (pronounced ike English *yo* in 'York') does not have a special symbol. Consequently, this is the only *й* + vowel combination that is spelled as two separate letters.

The number of syllables in a Ukrainian word is equal to the number of its vowels.

■ In summary, **ten Ukrainian symbols convey the sound of six basic vowels.**

- The vowel *и* never appears in initial position.
- The existence of the four special letters *я, є, ї,* and *ю,* precludes altogether the following juxtapositions: *йа, йе, йи, йі* and *йу*. (These are five spelling mistakes that can be easily avoided).
- The juxtaposition *йо* is quite acceptable, however. Note, for example, the Ukrainian spelling of York — *Йорк*, or of the name Joseph — *Йосип.*

## THE CONSONANTS

There are **TWO GLIDE CONSONANTS** in the Ukrainian language:

й, — like English *y* in the words 'hey,' 'nay'
It shares a graphic symbol with the soft consonat *и*, which was described above. As a glide, the sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant.

в, — like English *w* in the words 'bow,' 'tow'
This sound appears either at the end of words, or in the middle — immediately preceding a consonant. It shares a graphic symbol with the basic Ukrainian consonant *в*, which sounds like the English *v* in the word 'van,' and which can appear at the beginning of a word, or in the middle — immediately preceding a vowel.

The **BASIC CONSONANTS** in the Ukrainian language can be organized into four groups, in accordance with the manner in which (or general location where) they are produced.

(1) There are five **labial consonants** in Ukrainian.

| | | Name in Ukrainian: |
|---|---|---|
| Б, б | — like English *b* in 'boy' | бе |
| В, в | — like English *v* in 'van' | ве |
| М, м | — like English *m* in 'man' | ем |
| Ф, ф | — like English *f* in 'fall;' like *ph* in 'phone' | еф |
| П, п | — like English *p* in 'spelling' | пе |

Practice pronouncing their names in Ukrainian: *бе, ве, ем, еф, пе* (remember Ukrainian *е* is like English *e* in the word 'set.'). You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, **the lips are involved in producing these consonants.** This is why they are called labials.

(2) There are nine **dental consonants** in Ukrainian:

| | | Name in Ukrainian |
|---|---|---|
| Д, д (*∂*) | — close to English *d* in 'dress' | де |
| З, з | — like English *z* in 'zoo ' and 'zone' | зе |
| Л, л | — like English *l* in 'let' | ел |
| Н, н | — like English *n* in 'nose' | ен |
| Р, р | — like English *rr* in 'burr' | ер |
| С, с | — like English *s* in 'stamp' | ес |
| Т, т | — like English *t* in 'stomp' | те |

Two dental-consonant sounds:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *∂з* | — like English *dz* in 'add zing' (when read together) | дзе |
| *∂ж* | — like English *j* in 'jazz' | дже |

These are not rendered by separate symbols.

Practice pronouncing their Ukrainian names: *де, зе, ел. ен, ер, ес, те, дзе, дже.* You will notice that, to a greater or lesser degree, **the tongue moves toward the front teeth** when producing these consonants. This is why they are called dentals.

(3) There are four **sibilant consonants** in Ukrainian:

| | | Name in Ukrainian |
|---|---|---|
| Ж, ж | — like French *g* in the word 'gendarme' | же |
| Ц, ц | — like English *ts* in the words 'tsar' and 'tsetse fly' | це |
| Ч, ч | — like English *ch* in the words 'check' and 'cheek' | че |
| Ш, ш | — like English *sh* in the words 'sheet' and 'shingle' | ша |

The sequence of the sounds *ш* + *ч* has a separate symbol:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Щ, щ | — like the sequence *shch* in 'ash church' when pronounced as one word. | ща |

[The Ukrainian beet soup known as borscht in English, is spelled *борщ* in Ukrainian! Another spelling mistake that can be easily avoided is the juxtaposition *шч*].

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian:
*же, це, че* (Remember Ukrainian *е* is like English *e* in the word 'set.')
*ша, ща.* (Remember Ukrainian *а* is like English *a* in the word 'father.')
When practicing these four sounds **imagine that you are hissing (just a little).**

(4) There are five **velar consonants** in Ukrainian.

| | | Name in Ukrainian |
|---|---|---|
| Г, г | — like English *h* in the words 'house' and the name 'Hemingway' | ге |
| Ґ, ґ | — like English *g* in he word 'get' and the name 'Guttenberg'<br>Under Soviet rule, this letter was struck from the Ukrainian alphabet to make it closer to the Russian. It was officially reintroduced in 1990. | ґе |
| Й, й | — like English *y* in he word 'yes' | йот |
| К, к | — like English *k* in he word 'skill' | ка |
| Х, х | — like Scottish *ch* in he word 'loch' | ха |

Practice pronouncing the names of these letters in Ukrainian: *ге, ґе, йот, ка, ха.*
When pronouncing these sounds note that **they are produced with the back of the tongue near the soft palate.** This is why they are called velars.

## CONSONANTS MAY BE EITHER HARD or SOFT (i.e., PALATALIZED)

The characteristic feature that distinguishes the Ukrainian sound system from the English is the fact that **each of its basic consonants can be either hard or soft. A soft consonant is produced by raising the tongue toward the palate.** For this reason, soft consonants are also designated as palatalized consonants.

Each "consonant letter" in the Ukrainian alphabet — with the exception of the basic consonant *й* (which is always soft) represents, in fact, two sounds. Spelling convention signals the presence of a soft consonant in one of three ways. Two of these we discussed when presenting the vowels:

(1) A consonant is soft when followed by the basic vowel *і*

(2) A consonant is soft when followed by a "jotized vowel" — i.e., *я, є, ї* and *ю*

(3) A consonant is soft when followed by the "soft sign" *ь* — i.e., the last letter of the alphabet

Thus, Ukrainian spelling convention helps to distinguish hard from soft consonants. But to appreciate the difference between hard and soft consonants, it may be helpful to practice producing the following contrastive pairs of monosyllabic sounds:

| HARD | | SOFT | |
|---|---|---|---|
| па | (pah) | / пя | (pya, pronounced as one syllable) |
| сав | (sahw) | / сяв | (syaw, pronounced as one syllable) |
| нес | (ness) | / ніс | (nyees, pronounced as one syllable) |
| но | (noh) | / ньо | (nyoh, pronounced as one syllable) |
| тин | (tin) | / тінь | (tyeen', pronounced as one syllable) |

In the above exercise, the English spelling is intended to help you lead the tongue toward the upper palate when producing soft *n*, *c*, *н*, and *m*.

Another exercise that may help you distinguish the difference between hard English *n* and soft Ukrainian *н*, involves pronouncing first the monosyllabic English word 'niece,' whose *n* is definitely hard. Then, attempt pronouncing the same sound by drawing the tongue higher up. This, ideally, will produce the word 'ніс,' which in Ukrainian means 'nose' and where the *n* sound is definitely soft!

■ In summary, **there are thirty-three symbols in the Ukrainian alphabet.**

- Ten of these represent vowel sounds.
- Twenty-two symbols represent two consonant glides and forty-five consonant sounds.
- The last symbol in the Ukrainian alphabet represents neither a vowel nor a consonant. It serves to signal the softening (i.e., palatalization) of the preceding consonant.

## UKRAINIAN LETTERS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING ALPHABETICAL ORDER:

| PRINTED FORM | WRITTEN FORM | ITALIC FORM |
|---|---|---|
| А, а | *А, а* | *А, а* |
| Б, б | *Б, б* | *Б, б* |
| В, в | *В, в* | *В, в* |
| Г, г * | *Г, г* * | *Г, г** |
| Ґ, ґ | *Ґ, ґ* | *Ґ, ґ* |
| Д, д * | *Д, д* * | *Д, д** |
| Е, е | *Е, е* | *Е, е* |
| Є, є | *Є, є* | *Є, є* |
| Ж, ж | *Ж, ж* | *Ж, ж* |
| З, з | *З, з* | *З, з* |
| И, и | *И, и* | *И, и* |
| І, і | *І, і* | *І, і* |
| Ї, ї | *Ї, ї* | *Ї, ї* |
| Й, й | *Й, й* | *Й, й* |
| К, к | *К, к* | *К, к* |
| Л, л | *Л, л* | *Л, л* |
| М, м | *М, м* | *М, м* |
| Н, н | *Н, н* | *Н, н* |
| О, о | *О, о* | *О, о* |
| П, п | *П, п* | *П, п* |
| Р, р | *Р, р* | *Р, р* |
| С, с | *С, с* | *С, с* |
| Т, т * | *Т, т* * | *Т, т** |
| У, у | *У, у* | *У, у* |
| Ф, ф | *Ф, ф* | *Ф, ф* |
| Х, х | *Х, х* | *Х, х* |
| Ц, ц | *Ц, ц* | *Ц, ц* |
| Ш, ш | *Ш, ш* | *Ш, ш* |
| Щ, щ | *Щ, щ* | *Щ, щ* |
| Ю, ю | *Ю, ю* | *Ю, ю* |
| Я, я | *Я, я* | *Я, я* |
| Ь, ь | *Ь, ь* | *Ь, ь* |

Note that, in some instances, the written and italicized forms of letters differs radically from their printed form. Compare, for example: capital and small Г, г – *Г, г;* *Г, г;* capital and small Д, д – *Д, д;* *Д, д;* capital and small Т, т – *Т, т;* *Т, т.*

# PARTS OF SPEECH
# ЧАСТИНИ МОВИ

## NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, unlike English, is an inflected language. What this means for practical purposes is that the endings of Ukrainian nouns and their modifiers (be they adjectives or pronouns) change in accordance with the word's individual function in the sentence. Different functions are signaled by the use of one of the six cases in the Ukrainian language:

(1) the **NOMINATIVE**, which is reserved for the subject of the sentence and whenever there is no action described, also for the predicate of the sentence.

2) the **GENITIVE**, which is used to indicate possession, the object of a negated verb, quantities of five and above, and types of quantity (i.e., a little, a lot). This case is also used after some prepositions.

In this manual, vocabulary lists will provide the genitive form of nouns whenever it is irregular, or whenever it signals a change of stem in the noun's declension. The abbreviation 'gen.' will be used for this purpose.

(3) the **ACCUSATIVE**, which for the most part serves to indicate the direct object of a verb, or the object of some prepositions.

(4) the **DATIVE**, which does not require simple prepositions, serves to indicate the indirect object of a verb, or to signal the physical or psychological state of the subject;

(5) the **LOCATIVE**, which always requires a preposition, serves to indicate some type of location (physical or psychological), or a type of position;

and (6) the **INSTRUMENTAL**, which when used without any preposition can serve to indicate the means by which an action is carried out, or a state of being or becoming. When used with the preposition 'with,' it serves to indicate accompaniment. But, when used with other prepositions, it can also signal the position of a subject or object.

To briefly illustrate the principle of inflection, we will show the changes that the noun *Марія* (Maria) undergoes whenever it assumes a different grammatical function.

## WORD STEMS AND ENDINGS

But before we do this, it must be stated that all words in Ukrainian (be they nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, etc.) consist of a **STEM** and an **ENDING. The STEM of a word is that part which is constant, i.e., which does not undergo change. All word stems in Ukrainian end in a consonant, which — as we saw— can be either soft or hard. Consequently, word stems can be either soft or hard.**

**The ENDING of a word is that part which follows the stem and is always subject to change.**

Thus, the stem of the noun *Марія* is *Марій*. Its ending, is actually the basic vowel *-а*. (Remember that *–я* is merely the jotized vowel *–а*, and that this special letter signals the softness of the preceding consonant. *Марія* is, therefore, a soft-stem noun.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. NOMINATIVE | **Марія** [...] | Maria [is a student.] |
| 2. GENITIVE | [...] **Марії.** | [I don't see] Maria. |
| | [...] **Марії.** | [This photo is] Maria's. |
| 3. ACCUSATIVE | [...] **Марію.** | [I love] Maria. |
| | [...] на **Марію.** | [I'm looking] at Maria. |
| | [...] про **Марію.** | [I'm thinking] about Maria. |
| 4. DATIVE | [...] **Марії.** | [Give this] to Maria |
| | **Марії** [...] | Maria [feels cold]. |
| 5. LOCATIVE | На **Марії** [...] | Maria [was sporting jeans] |
| 6. INSTRUMENTAL | [...] з **Марією** | [I came] with Maria. |
| | Перед **Марією** [...] | In front of Maria [there stood a table]. |

As we can see from the above chart, the stem *М а р і й* is constant throughout the declension of this noun. Its nominative (i.e., dictionary) ending *-а* changes to *-і*, *-у*, and *-ею*, depending on the function of the noun in each sentence. Spelling convention, however, changes the conjunction of the *й* sound *+і*, *+у*, and *+ею* to *ї*, *ю*, and *єю* respectively.

## THE VOCATIVE FORM

The endings of first names (i.e., given names like *Марія, Іван, Оксана, Марко*, etc. — as opposed to last names like *Пилипюк, Коцюбинська*, etc.) undergo a special change when the individual in question is addressed. For example, when we talk to Maria, we address her as *Маріє*. This particular form of the noun is called the **VOCATIVE FORM.** Inasmuch as the change applies, for all practical purposes, only to the first names of human beings and some titles, it is not included among the cases. Under the influence of Russification the vocative form was lost in some regions of Ukraine. Today, however, it is being reintroduced through the school system. In the competencies of this text, the vocative form of first names and the most frequent titles will be used whenever necessary.

## THE GENDER OF NOUNS AND THEIR MODIFIERS

Ukrainian, like many other Indo-European languages (Spanish and German, among them), recognizes the grammatical category of **GENDER.** Thus, Ukrainian nouns can be **MASCULINE, FEMININE** or **NEUTER.** This poses no problems when we deal with the first names of human beings: *Марія* (Maria), *Наталія* (Natalia), *Катерина* (Kateryna), *Оксана* (Oksana), *Анна* (Anna), *Роксолана* (Roksolana), *Уляна* (Uliana), *Звенислава* (Zvenyslava), *Дзвінка* (Dzvinka), etc., are all women's names and, as we can see, end in *-а*. On the other hand, men's first names end in either a consonat or the vowel *-о:* *Марко* (Mark; Marko), *Іван* (John; Ivan), *Любомир* (Liubomyr), *Михайло* (Michael), *Петро* (Peter), *Данило* (Danylo; Daniel), *Богдан* (Bohdan), *Віктор* (Victor), *Олег* (Oleh), *Ігор* (Ihor), *Сергій* (Serhiy; Sergius), *Степан* (Stepan; Steven), etc. Prominent exceptions to this pattern are the names *Микола* (Nicholas), *Ярема* (Jeremy), and *Хома* (Thomas), which are masculine names, despite their feminine-type endings.

However, when designating objects or abstract concepts, grammatical gender and biological gender have very little in common. For example, the word for table *(стіл)* is masculine; the words for book *(книжка* ), and eternity *(вічність)* are feminine; and the word for sun *(сонце)* is neuter.

It helps to remember that, as a rule, masculine nouns tend to end in a consonant (hard or soft); while feminine nouns tend to end in *-а* (or its jotized variant *-я).*

Nouns denoting abstract concepts that end in *-ість* or *-ідь* are always feminine, for example: *національність* (nationality), and *розповідь* (narration).

Many neuter nouns end in *-о* or *-е*, for example: *місто* (city), and *місце* (place). All nouns ending in *-ення* or *-ання* are neuter, for example: *речення* (sentence), and *питання* (question).

Nouns denoting small creatures (human or otherwise) and ending in *-я* (sometimes in *-а)* are neuter. For example: *дитя* (babe); *дівча* (young girl); *порося* (piglet); *теля* (calf); *лоша* (colt).

In this manual vocabulary lists will identify the gender of nouns in the following manner: (m) for masculine singular; (f) for feminine singular; (n) for neuter singular; and (pl) for the plural. Adjectives will be identified in the same manner.

## THE IMPORTANCE OF GENDER

Inasmuch as **the types of change a word undergoes when assuming the various cases depends on its gender,** memorizing the gender of a word, along with its meaning, is rather important.

All modifiers (pronouns and adjectives) agree in gender and number with the noun they modify. To appreciate this point, consider the differences between "our beautiful Oksana" and "our handsome Ivan" when each group is declined:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. NOMINATIVE | Наша гарна Оксана [...] | Наш гарний Іван [...] |
| 2. GENITIVE | [...] нашої гарної Оксани. | [...] нашого гарного Івана. |
| 3. ACCUSATIVE | [...] нашу гарну Оксану.<br>[...] на нашу гарну Оксану. | [...] нашого гарного Івана.<br>[...] на нашого гарного Івана. |
| 4. DATIVE | [...] нашій гарній Оксані. | [...] нашому гарному Іванові. |
| 5. LOCATIVE | На нашій гарній Оксані [...] | На нашому гарному Іванові [...] |
| 6. INSTRUMENTAL | [...] з нашою гарною Оксаною. | [...] з нашим гарним Іваном. |

The pattern of changes that each noun undergoes also depends on the type of noun (i.e., **DECLENSION**) to which it belongs. There are four declensions of nouns in Ukrainian. These are presented in chart form in Appendix IV.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Like nouns, personal pronouns change their form (i.e., decline) in accordance with their function in the sentence. In the third-person singular, they always indicate the gender of the noun they represent. The nominative form of the personal pronouns is:

| SINGULAR | | PLURAL | |
|---|---|---|---|
| я | I | ми | we |
| ти | you | ви | you |
| він | he | вони | they |
| вона | she | | |
| воно | it | | |

The singular form of 'you' — *ти* — signals familiarity. Thus, it is used only when addressing children, close relatives, or people with whom you have established a close friendship. The plural form of 'you' — *ви* — is recommended for formal situations, and relationships that are only at an introductory stage. This form will always govern a plural verb or predicate, even when it refers to a single individual.

The declined forms of personal pronouns are introduced gradually in the competencies.

## ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE

There are no articles in the Ukrainian language. Thus 'I see a man' and 'I see the man' are both rendered *Бачу чоловіка.*

## STRESS

Stress in Ukrainian may fall on any syllable, but — unlike Spanish, for example — Ukrainian does not use accent marks to signal the position of the stress. Many Ukrainian words have a stable stress pattern. This means, for example, that the name *Марія* is always stressed on the second syllable: *Марія, Марії, Марію, Марією.* Many nouns, however, have an unstable stress pattern. This means that the stress can shift within the stem of the noun, or to its ending. Such shifts are indicated in the vocabulery lists following the competencies. Some words have two acceptable pronunciation (i.e., stress) patterns.

## THE UKRAINIAN VERB SYSTEM

### The Verb 'TO BE'

The most noteworthy feature of the Ukrainian verb system involves the verb 'to be' — *бути*. Unlike its English counterpart, this verb has only one form in the present tense: *є*. This form serves the needs of all subjects — be they first, second, or third person; be they singular or plural.

**However, the present tense form *є* is never expressed when mere identification is being conveyed.** Thus, the sentence "Maria is a student" will be rendered as follows:

*Марія – студентка.*

Here, because the nominative subject and the nominative predicate are both nouns, a long dash is used to separate them. In a sentence where the subject is a pronoun, for example 'she,' the dash is omitted: *Вона студентка*. The sentence 'He is a student' is rendered: *Він студент*.

As the equivalent of the verb 'to be,' the present-tense verb *є* is used only when emphasizing a point: " [But] I **am** a student!" : *Я є студент!* (male voice) or *Я є студентка!* (female voice).

The future tense of *бути* is:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| буду | (I will) | будемо | (we will) |
| будеш | (you will) | будете | (you will) |
| буде | (he/ she/ it will) | будуть | (they will) |

## THE PAST TENSE AND THE INFINITIVE STEM

Ukrainian verbs recognize **only three basic tenses: PAST; PRESENT, and FUTURE.**. The infinitive of each verb always ends in *-ти* and holds the key to the verb's past tense. For example, in the verb 'to be' — *бути*, once we delete the ending *-ти* from the stem *бу*, we can add the past-tense endings: *-в, -ла, -ло, -ли:*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| MASCULINE | я / ти / він там був. | I / you / he was there. |
| FEMININE | я / ти / вона там була. | I / you / she was there. |
| NEUTER | воно там було. | it was there |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ALL PLURALS | ми там були | we were there |
| ALL PLURALS | ви там були | you were there |
| ALL PLURALS | вони там були | they were there |

As we can see, the past tense always expresses whether the verb's agent is singular masculine, singular feminine, singular neuter, or indefinite plural.

## TWO VERB CONJUGATIONS AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Beside the verb 'to be,' all verbs that describe a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have three singular and three plural forms in the present. The stem of the **PRESENT TENSE** always differs from the infinitive stem. For this reason, manuals and dictionaries cite, as a rule, the third-person plural present. This form reveals whether a given verb belong to the first — i.e., "*-уть* conjugation;" or to the second, i.e., " *-ать* conjugation."

(1) For example, the verb 'to think' *(думати)* has the form *думають* in the third person plural, and thus belongs to the first conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is *думай*. The present-tense endings for this kind of verb are: *–у; -еш; -е; -емо; -ете*, and *-уть*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| я думаю | I think | stem+ у |
| ти думаєш | you (sing.) think | stem+ еш |
| | | |
| він думає | he thinks | stem+ е |
| вона думає | she thinks | stem+ е |
| воно думає | it thinks | stem+ е |
| | | |
| ми думаємо | we think | stem+ емо |
| ви думаєте | you (pl.) think | stem+ ете |
| вони думають | they think | stem+ уть |

These present-tense endings correspond to the future-tense endings of the verb 'to be' — *бути, вони будуть!*

(2) The verb 'to see' *(бачити)*, on the other hand, has the third-person plural form *бачать*, and thus belongs to the second conjugation. Its stem, once the ending is removed, is *бач*. The appropriate present-tense endings for the *–ать* conjugation are: *-у; -иш; ить; -имо, -ите.*, and *-ать*. Thus, *бачити* in the present tense observes the following pattern:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| я бачу | I see | stem+ у |
| ти бачиш | you (sing.) see | stem+ иш |
| він бачить | he sees | stem+ ить |
| вона бачить | she sees | stem+ ить |
| воно бачить | it sees | stem+ ить |
| ми бачимо | we see | stem+ имо |
| ви бачите | you (pl.) see | stem+ ите |
| вони бачать | they see | stem+ ать |

## THE FUTURE TENSE

All verbs describing a progressive state or ongoing actions (i.e., imperfective verbs) have two forms expressing the **FUTURE TENSE**.

**(1)** The form easier to remember combines the future tense of the verb 'to be' — *бути* —with the infinitive of the given verb. For example, the future of the verb 'to think' — *думати* — is as follows:

**SINGULAR**

| | |
|---|---|
| (я) буду думати | I will think; I will be thinking |
| (ти) будеш думати | you will think; you will be thinking |
| (він / вона / воно) буде думати | he / she / it will think;<br>he / she / it will be thinking |

**PLURAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| (ми) будемо думати | we will think; we will be thinking |
| (ви) будете думати | you will think; you will be thinking |
| (вони) будуть думати | they will think; they will be thinking |

The differences between the two conjugations do not affect the future tense of verbs describing progressive states or ongoing actions. Thus, the future of the verb 'to see' — *бачити* — is as follows:

**SINGULAR**

| | |
|---|---|
| (я) буду бачити | I will see; I will be seeing |
| (ти) будеш бачити | you will see; you will be seeing |
| (він/ вона/ воно) буде бачити | he / she / it will see; he / she / it will be seeing |

**PLURAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| (ми) будемо бачити | we will see; we will be seeing |
| (ви) будете бачити | you will see; you will be seeing |
| (вони) будуть бачити | they will see; they will be seeing |

(2) The second form of the future tense describing progressive states or ongoing actions is used very frequently. (In central and Eastern Ukrainian it is the preferred form). This type of future is constructed with the infinitive of the verb itself and the following endings: *-му; -меш; -ме; -мемо; -мете; -муть*. Thus, 'to think' in the future tense may also be expressed as:

**SINGULAR**

| | |
|---|---|
| (я) думатиму | I will think |
| (ти) думатимеш | you will think |
| (він/ вона/ воно) думатиме | he / she / it will think |

**PLURAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| (ми) думатимемо | we will think |
| (ви) думатимете | you will think |
| (вони) думатимуть | they will think |

And, the verb 'to see' in the future tense may also be expressed as:

**SINGULAR**

| | |
|---|---|
| (я) бачитиму | I will see |
| (ти) бачитимеш | you will see |
| (він/ вона/ воно) бачитиме | he / she / it will see |

**PLURAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| (ми) бачитимемо | we will see |
| (ви) бачитимете | you will see |
| (вони) бачитимуть | they will see |

Both types of imperfective future have the same meaning. Native speakers alternate between one form or the other, depending on what "sounds" better in a given context. The object is to avoid the repetition of similar sounds in a sentence (i.e, *буду, будеш*, etc.).

## THE IMPERFECTIVE AND PERFECTIVE ASPECT OF VERBS

Almost every verb in Ukrainian has two **ASPECTS** — one conveying a progressive state, an ongoing or repetitive action; the other emphasizing a completed action. Thus far, the verbs presented in this introduction belong to the first category, i.e., they are **IMPERFECTIVE** verbs (I). To illustrate the difference in meaning between this aspect and the **PERFECTIVE** aspect, (P), consider the following comparisons between *читати* and its perfective counterpart, *прочитати:*

**Past Tense**

| | |
|---|---|
| I: я читав/ читала | I was reading |
| P: я прочитав/ прочитала | I read [I finished reading] |
| | I did read |

**Future Tense**

| | |
|---|---|
| I: будемо читати | we will be reading |
| P: прочитаємо | we will read [we will finish reading (it)] |

Also, consider the following comparisons between *курити* and its perfective counterpart, *закурити:*

**Past Tense**

| | |
|---|---|
| **I:** я курив / курила | I was smoking; I used to smoke |
| **P:** я закурив/ закурила | I lit up; I began to smoke a cigarette |

**Future Tense**

| | |
|---|---|
| **I:** будемо курити | we will be smoking |
| **P:** закуримо | we will smoke [briefly / suddenly / finally] |

Inasmuch as the perfective aspect conveys states, or actions that have been completed or will be completed, it does not have a present tense. Its past tense, like that of the imperfective aspect, is formed from the **infinitive stem** + the endings *-в/-ла/-ло; -ли.* Its future tense is formed from the **future stem** and present tense endings. For this reason, the differences between the two conjugations do affect the shape of the future perfective. Consider:

ПРОЧИТАТИ, ВОНИ ПРОЧИТАЮТЬ (I conjugation; *-уть)* 'to read'

**Past** (прочита+-в/-ла/-ло;-ли.):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| masc. | прочитав | I / you / he read; did read |
| fem. | прочитала | I / you / she read; did read |
| neuter | прочитало | it read; it did read |
| plural | прочитали | we / you / they read; did read |

**Future Singular** (прочитай+ -у; -еш; -е):

| | |
|---|---|
| я прочитаю | I will read [completely; from beginning to end] |
| ти прочитаєш | you will read |
| він/ вона/ воно прочитає | he / she / it will read |

**Future Plural** (прочитай+ -емо; -ете; -уть):

| | |
|---|---|
| ми прочитаємо | we will read |
| ви прочитаєте | you will read |
| вони прочитають | they will read |

ЗАКУРИТИ, ВОНИ ЗАКУРЯТЬ (II conjugation, *-ать)* 'to smoke'

**Past** (закури+-в/-ла/-ло;-ли.):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| masc. | закури́в | I / you / he began to smoke |
| fem. | закури́ла | I / you / she began to smoke |
| neuter | закури́ло | it began to smoke |
| plural | закури́ли | we / you / they began to smoke |

**Future Singular** (закур+ -ю; -иш; -ить):

| | |
|---|---|
| я закурю | I will smoke; will light up |
| ти закуриш | you will smoke; will light up |
| він / вона / воно закурить | he / she / it will smoke; will light up |

**Future Plural** (закур+-имо; -ите; -ять):

| | |
|---|---|
| ми закуримо | we will smoke; will light up |
| ви закурите | you will smoke; will light up |
| вони закурять | they will smoke; will light up |

As the pairs *читати-прочитати* and *курити-закурити* illustrate, the differences between the imperfective and perfective aspects of a verb can be communicated with the addition of a prefix — in this case: *про-* and *за-*. (There are numerous prefixes that serve this purpose, and they will be introduced with the corresponding verb in the vocabulary lists of this manual).

Many perfective verbs, however, will differ from their imperfective partner by means of a stem change. For example the verb 'to decide' in the imperfective is *вирішувати, вони вирішують* (I Conjugation). In the perfective, however, this verb is *вирішити, вони вирішать* (II Conjugation).

To facilitate matters, the vocabulary lists of this manual provide the necessary infinitive and third-person plural forms of a verb, and then indicate whether a verb is imperfective (I), or perfective (P).

## UNIDIRECTIONAL VS. MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

Another feature that distinguishes Ukrainian verbs from English verbs is the category of direction. Many Ukrainian verbs involving motion will have two forms: one indicationg whether the motion is moving in a single direction; the other indicating a repetitive or habitual motion, or a motion that has had a "return" trip.

Thus for example, the verb 'to go' — *iти, вони йдуть* — indicates movement in one direction:

| | |
|---|---|
| Maria is going to the concert. | Марія іде на концерт. |
| John is going to church. | Джон іде до церкви. |

However, this verb's multidirectional counterpart — *ходити, вони ходять* — will be used whenever habitual (or repetitive) motion is being described. Consider:

| | |
|---|---|
| Maria goes to concerts [regularly]. | Марія ходить на концерти. |
| John goes to church [regularly]. | Джон ходить до церкви. |

Maria and John **went** to a concert today [now **they are back**].
Марія і Джон **ходили** на концерт сьогодні.

The meaning of a multidirectional verb can change, depending on the context in which it is used:

Maria and John **attend** class together.
Марія і Джон **ходять** на урок разом.

Maria and John **are walking** in the park [without a specific direction].
Марія і Джон **ходять** по парку.

Unidirectional verbs accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| Maria **will go** to school today: | Марія **піде** до школи сьогодні.<br>піти, вони підуть (Perfective of *iти*) |
| Maria **will** not **enter** the room: | Марія не **зайде** до кімнати.<br>зайти, вони зайдуть (Perfective of *iти*) |

Multidirectional verbs also accept a variety of prefixes which can change their imperfective aspect to the perfective, or signal a type of movement. For example:

John **will walk** in the park **[for a little while]** and *will* then *go* home:
Джон **походить** по парку й тоді *піде* додому.
(Perfective multidirectional)

John **was walking out** when Ivan *saw [caught sight of]* him.
Джон **виходив,** коли Іван *побачив* його.
(Imperfective multidirectional)

In the vocabulary lists accompanying this manual's competencies each verb of motion is appropriately labeled as either unidirectional or multidirectional.

## SENTENCES

As in an English sentence, the basic word order in a Ukrainian sentence is subject-verb-object. However, the highly inflected nature of the language allows for great flexibility of expression and, consequently, alternative organization of word order. Inasmuch as the subject of a verb is conveyed through the verb, the subject (be it a noun, or personal pronoun) may be omitted from a Ukrainian sentence. For example, 'I see Maria and John" can be expressed as both:

Я бачу Марію і Джона..
Марію і Джона бачу.

'We are thinking about Maria and John' can be rendered as both:

Думаємо про Марію і Джона.
Про Марію і Джона ми думаємо.

However, modifiers tend to precede the noun being modified:

**Our daughter, Oksana,** is there.
**Наша дочка Оксана** там.

They saw **the American book.**
Бачили **американську книжку.**
**Американську книжку** вони бачили.

By the same token, adverbs usually precede the verbs they modify:

I see **poorly.**
**Погано** бачу.

They read **well.**
Вони **добре** читають.

❦ ❦ ❦

## THE UKRAINIANS

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable, so initiating a conversation with a Ukrainian is not that difficult. In social situations, however, Ukrainians clearly define the borders between formality and familiarity. The style of language used among people who have just met and are engaged in a professional project differs from the style of language used among people who have developed a closer acquaintance and meet more frequently. It is not uncommon, however, for people who have become close associates — even friends— to continue employing, reciprocally, the formal *ви* form of address. This reinforces mutual respect and does not in any way signal arrogance or dislike.

The transition to the more familiar *ти* occurs upon mutual agreement and, frequently, is accompanied by a special "kinship toast," the so-called *брудершафт* that takes place over a shot of *горілка (horilka* is the Ukrainian word for vodka), or a glass of wine *(вино)*, or beer *(пиво)*. When *ти* is employed unilaterally it may signal disrespect toward the addressee. Its unilateral employment is acceptable only when addressing children and considerably younger family members.

Upon introducing oneself, it is customary to shake the hands of the people being addressed, turning first to the women in the group. Upon meeting a group of close acquaintances and friends, expressions such as the clapping on the shoulders (between men), embracing (between mixed couples, and otherwise), and even kissing are acceptable. Such ritual kissing is always on the right cheek. During the Easter season, the ritual greeting involves three kisses, beginning on the right cheek. This ritual is extended at other times of the year between family members and friends who have not seen each other for a long time, or are parting for an extended period.

Among friends and very close associates, Ukrainian men don't shy away from the rituals of embracing and kissing. They do realize, however, that in Western societies this may not be acceptable; therefore, they may be reticent to initiate this ritual with an American male friend.

In a mixed group of old acquaintances and friends, only men tend to shake each other's hands, upon meeting. However, if an American man or woman turns to shake the hands of a Ukrainian female acquaintance, no one will make an issue of it.

In formal conversations, i.e., those involving people who have not developed a closer association or friendship, it is improper to ask about the other's well being. The question 'How are you?' in Ukrainian is tantamount to 'How do you feel?' For this reason, it should never be addressed to anyone other than a close friend. It may be addressed to business associates or anyone with whom you have merely a professional relationship, only if they have

been absent for a while and it is common knowledge that they have been ill. As in American culture, formal situations do not allow inquiries concerning matters or feelings that are very personal.

Among greetings, the most neutral, universally acceptable — in all social situations — are: *Доброго ранку!* (Good morning!); *Добрий день!* and its shorter version *Добрýдень!* (Good day!) and *Добрий вечір!* (Good evening!). The most universal form of saying good-bye is *До побачення!* (Till next time! / Till we meet again!).

Much less formal are the opener *Привіт!* (Greetings!) and the farewells *Будь!* (Take care!) and *Щасли́во!* (Good luck!). These, however, are used among people in a more familiar relationship. Unlike the American 'Hello!' these expressions may not be used in more formal situations.

There are differences between the politeness formulas used by Western Ukrainians (L'viv, Ivano-Frankivs'k, and Ternopil oblasts) and those used by Central and Eastern Ukrainians. The latter — under the influence of three centuries of Russian rule and seventy years of Soviet domination — have acquired Russian cultural patterns. Nonetheless, politeness formulas and forms of address preserved in Western Ukraine are gaining great popularity. Thus, the Soviet titles *товáриш* and *товáришка* ('comrade,' m. and f.) are giving way to the more courtly *пан* (Sir) and *пáні* (Madam). Among the intelligentsia, the urban West Ukrainian forms *добродій* and *добродійка* (Sir and Madam; literally 'benefactor' and 'benefactress') are also being reintroduced.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine patronymics are very frequently employed. The custom of using patronymics dates back to the Middle Ages, before the tradition of family names as a form of identification had developed. For example, prince Yaroslav's daughter Anna, who in 1049 married the French King Henry I, is called in Ukrainian chronicles 'Anna Yaroslavna' (i.e, Anna daughter of Yaroslav). Today when the first name is accompanied by the individual's patronymic it serves as a respectful form of address, corresponding in formality to the title *pan* (or *pani)* followed by the individual's last name. For example, if in Western Ukraine formal situations require that Mr. Petro Skrypnyk be called *'пáн* Skrypnyk,' in Eastern Ukraine the tendency will be to call him — let us say — as 'Petró Bohdánovych' ('Peter Son of Bohdan'). However, if Peace Corps Volunteers opt for the West Ukrainian approach, which is also the closest equivalent to the American formula 'Mr. Skrypnyk,' they will be universally understood. Whenever addressing a group of people at a seminar, workshop, or general meeting, it is perfectly acceptable to say: *Панí і панóве* (Ladies and Gentlemen), or *Шановне товáриство* (Esteemed Gathering).

The effects of Russification are still felt in urban areas in the Donbas, Kherson, Mykolaiv, and Odesa oblasts. The perception that Ukrainians belong to a rural, second-class

society and culture was systematically implanted under the Russian empire and its successor state, the Soviet Union. The inferiority complex that this created in regards to the native language is especially felt among the population of these areas. For this reason, it may happen that a Peace Corps Volunteer, upon speaking Ukrainian in these oblasts, will be met with surprise , or even animosity. This is to be expected, especially from urban people with superficial education. But this will be only an initial reaction. Subsequently, the surprise of a foreigner speaking Ukrainian will incite curiosity. After all, only Russian was cultivated as an international medium of communication. In most areas, East and West, an American attempting to speak Ukrainian will be met with awe and gratitude.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To introduce and identify self.**
**Situation:** **A formal social gathering in the daytime.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.**

JB – Добрий день! Дозвольте познайомитись. Я Джон Бейкер.
DM – А я Данило Мартинюк. Дуже приємно.
JB – Дуже приємно.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **до́брий** (m) | **good** |
| **де́нь** (m) | **day!** |
| **дозво́льте** = 2nd (pl) imperative of дозво́лити, вони́ дозво́лять (P) | **permit!** to allow, to let, to permit |
| **познайо́митися**, познайо́мляться (P) | **to be introduced** |
| я | I [am] |
| Джон Бе́йкер | John Baker |
| • | • |
| а | and (contrastive) |
| Дани́ло Мартинюк | Danylo Martyniuk ('Daniel Martins') |
| **ду́же** | **very** |
| **приє́мно** | [it is] **pleasant** [to meet you] |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The universal greeting *До́брий день!* — Good day! (and its shorter form *Добри́день!)* also serves as a simple 'Hello.' It is used only during the daytime, after 10:00 am and before 6:00 pm.

After 6:00 pm, the most appropriate greeting is *До́брий вечір!* ('Good evening').

(2) *Дозво́льте познайо́митись.*
When John Baker uses the command *Дозво́льте* ('permit') followed by the infinitive *познайо́митися* ('to get introduced'), he is politely suggesting to Danylo Martyniuk: **'Let's become acquainted.'** (In spoken speech, the short form of the infinitive — i.e., *познайо́митись*, is used).

(3) The idiomatic equivalent of '[I'm] very pleased to meet you' is: *Ду́же прие́мно познайо́митись.* But, as in English, this formula may be abbreviated, for example:

| | |
|---|---|
| Прие́мно познайо́митись. | Pleased to meet [you]. |
| Ду́же прие́мно. | [I'm] very pleased [to meet you]. |

(4) The following sentences illustrate that, whenever identification is the goal of a statement, the verb 'to be' is always ommitted:

| | |
|---|---|
| Я Джо́н Бе́йкер | I am John Baker. |
| А я́ Дани́ло Мартинюк | And I am Danylo Martyniuk. |

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

In the statements 'I am John Baker' and 'And I am Danylo Martyniuk', both speakers will pause **very briefly** after saying *я:*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Я | **[pause]** | Джон Бе́йкер. |
| А я́ | **[pause]** | Дани́ло Мартинюк. |

2. **Competency:** **To greet and be greeted.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance, his female associate Olena Kravchenko.**

JB – Доброго ранку, пані Олено! Як справи?
OK – Дякую, все гаразд. А у вас?
JB – Так собі. Я ще погано розмовляю по-українському.
OK – Та ні...

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **До́брого** | [I wish you a] **Good...** |
| **ра́нку** | **morning!** |
| па́ні (f) | 'lady' [when the title precedes a first name] |
| Оле́но = vocative of *Оле́на* | Olena (one of the forms of 'Helen') |
| **Як спра́ви?** | **How are things [going]?**<br>How's business?<br>How's work?; You okay? |
| • | • |
| **Дя́кую** | [I] **Thank you.** |
| дя́кувати, вони́ дя́кують (I) | to thank |
| **все́** (n) = alternate spelling of *усе́* | the entire, **everything** [увесь (m)] |
| **гара́зд** | well; fine; all right; **O.K.** |
| **А у ва́с** *(у* + genitive of *ви)?* | And how are [things with] you? |
| • | • |
| так собі́ | so-so |
| **ще** | **still** |
| **пога́но** | **not well** |
| розмовля́ти, вони́ розмовля́ють (I) | to **speak**, to converse |
| **по–украї́нському** | **in Ukrainian** |
| • | • |
| Та ні...<br>me? | But no [that can't be true]... / Don't tell<br>You're kidding! |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Unlike other greetings, the greeting *Дóброго рáнку!* (which is appropriate before 10:00 am) is expressed most frequently in the genitive case (the nominative is *дóбрий рáнок).* In this situation, the genitive implies the presence of the verb 'to wish' *бажáти, бажáють*: 'I wish you (*я бажáю вам*) a good morning!'

(2) John Baker is addressing *pani* Olena directly. Thus, he must use the vocative form of her first name: *пáні Олéно!* The noun *пані* does not have a vocative form and does not decline.

(3) Olena Kravchenko's elliptical reply *А у вас?* ('And how are [things with] you?') demonstrates that the common form of conveying possession in Ukrainian is through the construction *у + genitive* (this applies both to nouns and pronouns). Ukrainians use the possessive pronoun 'my' *(мій, моя́, моє́; мої́)* less frequently than English speakers.

When using a familiar form of address, the pronoun changes to *у тéбе: А в тéбе?*

This construction (*у вас; у тéбе)* is very close in meaning to the French *chez vous / chez toi.*

The genitive form of personal pronouns when they follow a preposition (for example *в / у )* is:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (я) | у мéне | (ми) | у нас |
| (ти) | у тéбе | (ви) | у вас |
| (він) | у нь*о́*го | | |
| (вона́) | у нéї | (вони́) | у них |
| (воно́ | у нь*о́*го | | |

Thus, for example:

| | |
|---|---|
| All my [endeavors] are fine. | **У мéне** все гара́зд. |
| All her [endeavors] are OK. | **У нéї** все гара́зд. |

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the *в* and *у* in order to avoid awkward consonantal clusters. Compare the spelling of the preposition *в:*

*Як у вáс ?*

Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling clearly separates the consonats *к* and *в*. The preposition is read as part of the next word: *Як увáс ?*

*А у ѳáс ?*
Here, by using a vowel, the alternate spelling prevents the doubling of the consonant *ѳ*, which otherwise would produce *ѳ ѳас*. The preposition is read as part of the next word: *А уѳáс ?*

*А в мéбе?*
Here the preposition retains its consonant sound, and is read as a glide, together with the preceding vowel: *Аѳ мéбе?*

❦ ❦ ❦

3. **Competency:** **To say good bye.**
**Situation:** **At the home of a friend.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and Andriy Moroz.**

JB – Андрію, котра година?
AM – Друга. А чому ти питаєш?
JB – Вже пізно. Мені треба йти на урок.
AM – То до побачення!

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Андрію = vocative of *Андрій* | Andriy ('Andrew') |
| **котра́ годи́на?** (f) | **what time is it?** |
| • | • |
| **дру́га** (f) | **It is two [o'clock].** |
| чому́? | why? / for what reason? |
| пита́ти, вони́ пита́ють (I) | to ask |
| • | • |
| вже / уже́ | already |
| пі́зно | [It is] late |
| **мені́ тре́ба** | **I need**; I must |
| мені́ = dative of *я* | for me |
| тре́ба | [it is] necessary |
| іти́, вони́ йду́ть (I) unidirectional | to go |
| **на** (+ accusative) [signals direction] | **to** |
| **уро́к** (m) accusative | beginning-language lesson / **class** |
| • | • |
| то | then; well; in that case |
| **до поба́чення** | **good bye** |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of 'What time is it?' — *Котра́ годи́на?* — literally states: *Which hour* is it? (The pronoun *котри́й* is used to identify the position, or order of an object within a sequence, i.e., first, second, third...)

Similarly, the only way to tell time in Ukrainian is by stating that it is *the first, or the second, or the third hour*, etc.: *Дру́га [година]* (= 'It's two o'clock')

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'I need to go' — *Мені́ тре́ба ї́ти́* – literally states: *It is necessary for me to go*. In this situation, the dative case of *я (мені́)* signals that the subject needs to do something. The adverb *тре́ба* is always used with the dative case.

Personal pronouns have only one dative form:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (я) | мені́ | (ми) | нам |
| (ти) | тобі́ | (ви) | вам |
| (він) | йому́ | | |
| (вона) | їй | (вони) | їм |
| (воно) | йому́ | | |

(3) In this competency the preposition *на* comes after the verb of motion 'to go' *(іти́)* and, thus, signals direction: 'to [toward] class' *(на уро́к)*. When indicating direction, *на* is always followed by the accusative case.

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) As with the alternation between *у* and *в*, Ukrainian spelling rules recommend the alternation between the *і* and *ї*. This helps to avoid sharp pauses between a sequence of vowels or awkward consonantal clusters.

Compare the spelling of the verb 'to go':

*Він і́де на уро́к:*
Here, after the final consonant in the word *він*, it is better to begin the new word with a vowel.

*Мені́ тре́ба ї́ти́ на уро́к:*
Here, the alternate spelling allows for a smooth flow of one word into the other: *тре - ба́й - ти;* the *й* acts as a glide.

(2) The verb *іти́* is irregular in the past tense. Its stem consists of only one vowel: *і [-ти]*. To prevent awkward sound clusters, its past tense acquires an additional syllable for the masculine singular: *-шо;* and the consonat *-ш* for all other forms:

SINGULAR:

| | |
|---|---|
| ішо́в | [male subject] was going |
| ішла́ | [female subject] was going |
| ішло́ | [neuter subject] was going |

PLURAL:

| | |
|---|---|
| ішли́ | [we, you, they] were going |

4. **Competency:** **To inquire about the well-being of a friend.**
**Situation:** **At the host home, near bedtime.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and the host's son, Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB – Петре, щось ти сьогодні блідий. Як ти себе почуваєш?
PS – Погано. В мене дуже болить голова.
JB – Ось аспірин. Візьми, будь ласка.
PS – Дуже дякую. Надобраніч!

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Пе́тре = vocative of *Петро́* | Petro ('Peter') |
| щось | for some reason |
| сього́дні | today |
| ти | you, 2nd.p. singular (familiar) |
| блідий (m) | pale |
| **як** | **how**, in what manner |
| **себе́** | here: **yourself** |
| почува́ти, вони́ почува́ють (I) | to **feel** |
| • | • |
| **в ме́не дуже боли́ть голова́** | **I have a very bad headache** |
| боли́ти, вони́ боля́ть (I) | to hurt, to ache |
| голова́ (f) | head |
| • | • |
| ось | **here [is]**; here [are] |
| аспири́н (m) | aspirin |
| **візьми́** = 2nd p. sg. imperative of узя́ти, вони візьмуть (P) | **Take!** to take |
| **будь ла́ска** | **please**; be so kind; if you please |
| • | • |
| **ду́же дя́кую** | **Thank [you] very much** |
| Надобра́ніч! | [Have a] good night! |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The inquiry *Як ти себе́ почуваєш?* (and its formal version *Як ви себе́ почуваєте?)* may be addressed to friends or close associates, only when the situation warrants it. It actually means 'How do you feel?' and should never be used as casually as the English 'How are you?'

(2) *Будь ла́ска* is the polite form of entreating someone to do something. It corresponds to the English-language 'please' and serves in both formal and informal speech.

(3) The farewell *Надобрдніч!* is appropriate only late in the evening, close to bedtime. On the other hand, the idiomatic equivalent of 'Good bye,' *До побачення*, which we saw in the third competency, may be used at all times and in all situations, formal or informal, with close friends and formal acquaintances.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| В ме́не | ду́же | боли́ть | голова́. |
| My | very much | hurts | head. |

❦ ❦ ❦

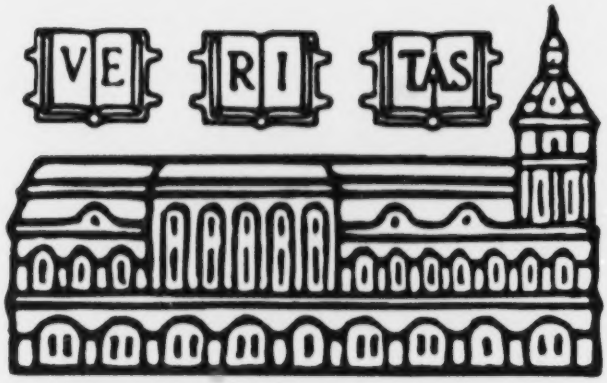
*Зброя - слово.*

*The [best] weapon is the word.*

*A statement attributed to Lesia Ukrainka (pen name of Larysa Kovach, 1871-1913), a modernist poet.*

# TOPIC 2

## *CLASSROOM ORIENTATION*
## *У КЛАСІ*




Jacques Hnizdovskyj, Logo for The Ukrainian Research Institute of Harvard University, incorporating the Kiev-Mohyla Academy.

**CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To respond to the teacher's instructions.
2. To request explanation of a word.
3. To express lack of understanding, and to request. repetition of a phrase.
4. To state reasons for being late or absent.
5. To express gratitude.

## THE UKRAINIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

In Ukraine, children are enrolled in school at age seven. In recent years there have been attempts to introduce children to formal schooling at the age of six. For the most part, however, six-year olds attend special preparatory classes attached to kindergartens or to so-called "zero-level groups" *(нульові групи)* at various schools.

The school week has traditionally been six-days long. Lately, however, the five-day week has been introduced for elementary grades. Classes begin at 8:30 in the morning and end at approximately 1:00 or 2:00 in the afternoon. In schools with limited classroom space, a second shift of classes is held in the afternoon. The academic year is from September through May.

The compulsory system of education *(загальна система освіти)* has two levels: a partial high-school with eight grades *(неповна середня освіта)*, and a complete high school with eleven grades *(середня освіта)*. Professional technical schools *(профтехучилища)* and technical high-schools *(технікуми)* offer specialized secondary schooling. Students who fail to obtain a high-school diploma before entering the work force have the option of attending extension schools *(заочні школи)* or evening schools *(вечірні школи)*.

The proclamation of Ukraine's independence has encouraged a restructuring of the former Soviet educational system. Today numerous alternative schools are being organized. Some seek to revive native pedagogical traditions within the so-called "national school" *(національна школа)*; others offer specialized training; still others emulate the West European *lycée* and offer secondary training tailored for the university-bound student. None of these competing models, however, has been firmly established as yet.

In addition to universal compulsory education, a system of higher education *(вища освіта)* is carried out by eight state universities, in the cities of Kiev, Kharkiv, L'viv, Uzhhorod, Chernivtsi, Odessa, Dnipropetrovs'ke and Donets'ke. In the major urban centers, various institutes offer specialized programs of higher education. Training in all of these institutions lasts approximately five to six years. Students accepted into the programs generally receive a modest scholarship and dormitory housing. There are also special extension and evening programs of higher education.

Currently being revived as an elite institution of higher learning is the renowned Kiev-Mohyla College, which in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries served as the major educational center for all Eastern Slavs. Established in 1632, sixteen years before the founding of Harvard, this school was turned by the Russian government into a provincial theological seminary in the early 1800's.

Until recently, university and institute graduates were guaranteed placement and were required to "pay off" their education by accepting specially-designated appointments *(відпрацювати за призначенням)*. Today, the financial situation is such that not every graduate is guaranteed a job. Thus, for the most part, young professionals find it necessary to search for employment on their own.

Universities and institutes also offer graduate training *(аспірантура)* which allows aspiring scholars to specialize, and to pursue the graduate degrees of 'Candidate of Sciences' *(кандидат наук)* and — eventually — the highest scholarly degree, i.e., 'Doctor of Sciences' *(доктор наук)*.

Discipline in most Ukrainian classrooms is much stricter than in North American schools. Students may not get up during class or change their assigned seating in a room. Eating or drinking in the classroom is not acceptable. Tardiness and unjustified absences are regarded as major breeches of classroom discipline. It is customary to reserve questions for the period after the formal lecture or when class has ended. To ask a question, students will raise their right hand to attract the instructor's attention. The informality of the American classroom, especially of the inter-active language class, would surprise most Ukrainian instructors who have not travelled to the West.

The grading method throughout the entire educational system is based on five points: five being the highest and corresponding to the evaluation 'very good' *(дуже добре)*; and one being the lowest, a sign of failure.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To respond to the teacher's instructions.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Male teacher and John Baker (PCV).**

mT — Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер. Прошу, сідайте. Розгорніть підручник на сторінці п'ятій, візьміть зошит. Почнемо наш урок.
JB — Пане професоре, говоріть, будь ласка, трохи повільніше.
mT — Добре. Я знаю, що ви ще не все розумієте.
JB — Дуже дякую.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **па́не** (vocative of *пан)* | Mr. (when followed by a surname) |
| **Бейкер** | Baker |
| **про́шу** | **please** |
| **сіда́йте** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *сіда́ти, вони́ сіда́ють* (I) | **Sit down!** to sit down |
| **розгорні́ть** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *розгорну́ти, вони́ розго́рнуть* (P) | **Open!** to unfold [a book, newspaper, magazine, etc.] |
| підру́чник (m) | manual / textbook |
| **на** (+ locative) [signals location] | on |
| **сторі́нці** = locative of *сторі́нка* (f) | page |
| **п'я́тій** = locative of *п'я́та* (f) | fifth (ordinal number) |
| **візьмі́ть** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *узя́ти, вони́ ві́зьмуть* (P) | **Take!** |
| зо́шит (m) | notebook |
| поча́ти, вони́ почну́ть (P) | to begin |
| наш (m) | our |
| • | • |
| профе́соре = vocative of *профе́сор* (m) | professor |
| **говорі́ть** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of говори́ти, вони́ гово́рать (I) | **Speak!** to speak, to talk |
| тро́хи | a little |
| **пові́льніше** | **more slowly** |
| • | • |
| до́бре (adverb) | **fine**; well |
| зна́ти, вони́ зна́ють (I) | to know |
| ви | you (formal) |
| **ще** | **yet / still** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **не** | **not** |
| **все** (n) accusative | **everything** |
| розумі́ти, вони́ розумі́ють (I) | to understand |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The imperative (i.e., command) form of Ukrainian verbs, regardless of aspect or declension, depends on whether the stem-final consonant is *-й* or not.

(a) The imperative of verbs like *сіда́ти, вони́ сіда́ють*, whose stem ends in *-й*, is formed by using the stem *сіда́й-* [-уть] and adding the following endings:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ø** | (second-person singular) | = сіда́й! | Sit! (you, familiar) 2nd person sing. |
| **-мо** | (first-person plural) | = сіда́ймо! | Let's sit down! 1st person plural |
| **-те** | (second-person plural) | = сіда́йте! | Sit! (you formal, or plural) 2nd person plural |

(b) The imperative of verbs like *розгорну́ти, узя́ти*, and *говори́ти* (whose stem does not end in *-й)* is formed by using the stem *розго́рн-* [-уть] , *ві́зьм-* [-уть], *говор-* [-ять) and the following endings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **-и́** | (2nd person singular) | = розгорни́! | візьми́! | говори́! |
| **-і́мо** | (1st person plural) | = розгорні́мо! | візьмі́мо! | говорі́мо! |
| **-і́ть** | (2nd person plural) | = розгорні́ть! | візьмі́ть! | говорі́ть! |

(2) *Розгорні́ть підру́чник на сторі́нці п'я́тій* ('Open [your] manual to page 5'). Here the preposition *на* signals location, i.e., the page where the manual is to be opened / unfolded. In this context, the preposition literally means **'on'** (rather than 'to', as in *на уро́к* — 'to class,' Topic 1[3]) and governs the locative case.

## PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTES.

(1) The locative ending *-ій* in such modifying words as *п'я́тій* is difficult to detect by the American ear and, therefore, it is hard to pronounce. It helps to first practice the English exclamatory interjection 'hey' and, then, to turn into the sound **heey**. It is this last sound (without the aspirated *h*, of course) that appears at the end of feminine modifiers in the locative case.

Remember that the vowel *і* softens the preceding consonant. Thus, when pronouncing the *т* in *п'я́тій*, bring the tongue up, toward the palate! The word has two syllables, sounding approximately like **pya-t-yeey.**

(2) All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in *-ка* undergo a stem change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant *-к* becomes a *-ц*. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ось п'ята сторінка. | Here is the fifth page. |
| Ми на п'ятій сторінці. | We are on the fifth page. |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Я зна́ю, | що | ви́ | ще | не | **все́** | **розумі́єте.** |
| I know | that | you | yet | not | **everything** | **understand.** |

2. **Competency:** **To request explanation of a word.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikovs'ka.**

JB — Що означає це слово, Маріє Іванівно?
MC — Воно означає «dictionary».
JB — А як по-українському «pencil» ?
MC — «О - лі - вець».
JB — Дякую.
MC — Прошу дуже.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **що?** | **what?** |
| означа́ти, вони́ означа́ють (I) | to mean, to signify |
| **це** (n) | **this** (demonstrative pronoun) |
| **сло́во** (n) | **word** |
| Маріє Іва́нівно = vocative of *Марія Іва́нівна* | Maria Ivanivna [=daughter of Ivan] |
| • | • |
| воно́ (n) | it (refers to *сло́во)* |
| • | • |
| як по-украї́нському? | how do you say in Ukrainian? |
| олівець (m) | pencil |
| • | • |
| **Про́шу ду́же.** | **You are very welcome.** |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The demonstrative pronoun 'this' *(цей, ця, це)* and its plural counterpart 'these' *(ці)* point to objects that are nearby, in close proximity to the speaker. These pronouns always agree in number, gender and case with the words they modify. Thus, in the question *Що означа́є це сло́во?* ('What does **this word** mean?'), *це* – like the subject of the sentence, *сло́во* ('word') —is singular, neuter, and expressed in the nominative case.
(2) In this competency, John Baker addresses his teacher very formally by using her name and patronymic: *Маріє Іва́нівно*. Patronymics — like first names — always change to the vocative when used in direct address. Women's patronymics always end in *-івна* and, therefore, follow the pattern of *-а* -type nouns. However, all feminine nouns that end in *-ія* change to *-іє* in the vocative:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Марі́я: | До́брого ра́нку, Марі́є Іва́нівно! | Good morning, Maria Ivanivna! |
| Ната́лія: | До́брий день, Ната́лі́є Васи́лівно! | Good day, Natalia Vasylivna! |
| Віктóрія: | До́брий ве́чір, Віктóрі́є Петрівно! | Good evening, Victoria Petrivna! |

(3) The polite formula *про́шу* (please) is also used to express 'you are welcome'. The addition of the modifying adverb *дуже* ('very') conveys the phrase: 'You are very welcome.'

## PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

In this competency, when the teacher names the Ukrainian word for pencil, she pronounces each syllable separately: **о-лі-ве́ць.** This is the way Ukrainian speakers "spell." Instead of naming each letter separately, the custom is to read the syllables of a word with emphasis.

Note that the number of syllables in a Ukrainian word depends on the number of vowels:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ма - рí - я | (3) | MA — REE — YA |
| дя́ - ку - ю | (3) | DYA — KOO — YU |
| п'я́- тій | (2) | PYA — TEEY |
| сто - рíн - ці | (3) | STO — REEN — TSEE |

Each syllable in Ukrainian is clearly pronounced as a distinct and separate sound; it never "runs into" another syllable. In writing, when it is necessary to carry part of a word unto the next line, the break occurs only at the boundary between syllables.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Що́ | **означа́є** | це | сло́во? |
| What | **does mean** | this | word? |

**3. Competency:** **To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and male teacher.**

JB – Вибачте, пане професоре, але я не зрозуміла, що ви сказали.
T – Я запитав: «Що ви робили вчора?»
JB – Прошу, повторіть ще раз.
T – Що - ви - робили - вчора?»
JB – Тепер я вас зрозуміла. Вчора я писала листи і виконувала домашнє завдання з української мови.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **ви́бачте** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *ви́бачити, вони ви́бачать* (P) | **Excuse (pardon) [me]!** to excuse; to forgive |
| не | not |
| зрозумі́ти, вони зрозумі́ють (P) | to understand, to comprehend |
| сказа́ти, вони ска́жуть (P) | to say, to tell |
| • | • |
| запита́ти, вони запита́ють (P) | to ask [a question] |
| роби́ти, вони ро́блять (I) | to do [something], always transitive |
| вчо́ра | yesterday |
| • | • |
| **повтори́ть** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *повтори́ти, вони повто́рять* (P) | **Repeat!** to repeat |
| **ще раз** | **one more time**; once more; once again |
| ще | literally: = still |
| раз (m) | = one time |
| • | • |
| тепе́р | now |
| вас = accusative of *ви* | you |
| писа́ти, вони пи́шуть (I) | to write |
| листи́ (pl) | letters |
| **і** | **and** (non-contrastive conjunction) |
| вико́нувати, вони вико́нують (I) | to do, to carry out, to perform |
| дома́шнє завда́ння (n) | homework, home assignment |

| | |
|---|---|
| **з украї́нської мо́ви** | **of the Ukrainian language** [class] |
| з (+ genitive) | of; from |
| украї́нської = gen. of *украї́нська* (f) | Ukrainian (adjective) |
| мо́ви = genitive of *мо́ва* (f) | language |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The second-person plural imperative *ви́бачте!* is the polite way to excuse oneself. In this competency, Janet Baker is excusing herself for not having understood the instructor's question: 'What did you do yesterday?'

When addressing a friend, Janet Baker would use the familiar singular: *Ви́бач! Ви́бачте! / Ви́бач!* may be also used to convey the English 'I beg your pardon.'

(2) In this competency, we see the past tense of the verbs *зрозумі́ти* (to understand fully), *сказа́ти* (to say), *запита́ти* (to ask), *роби́ти* (to do), *писа́ти* (to write), and *викона́ти* (to do, to perform).

The past tense is formed by adding, to the verb's infinitive stem, a masculine *(-в)*, feminine *(-ла)*, or neuter *(-ло)* ending in the singular; the universal *(-ли)* ending is used for all plurals.

(3) The verbs *розумі́ти, вони розумі́ють* and *зрозумі́ти, вони зрозумі́ють* ('to understand') can serve to illustrate the basic relationship beetween the *imperfective* and *perfective aspects*. Both verbs have exactly the same stem. If the imperfective *розумі́ти* names the action or underscores its duration or process, the addition of the prefix *з-* imparts additional nuances to the meaning of the verb. *Зрозумі́ти* signals a completed action at a specific moment, the end result (in this case, gaining full comprehension). Compare:

PAST:

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Джон *за́вжди* мене́ **розумі́в.** | John *always* **understood** me. |
| P. Джон **зрозумі́в** усе́. | John understood ( = **grasped the meaning** of) everything. |

PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Дже́нет **розуміє**, що ви ка́жете. | Janet **understands** what you are saying. |
| P. Ø [perfective verbs have no present] | |

FUTURE:

I. Вона́ *ско́ро* **бу́де розумі́ти** украї́нську мову.
I. Вона́ *ско́ро* **розумі́тиме** украї́нську мову.

Both forms of imperfective future convey = She **will** ***soon*** **understand** Ukrainian.

P. Вона **зрозуміє** це сло́во. She **will understand** this word.

❦ ❦ ❦

4. **Competency:** **To state reasons for being late.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Female teacher and John Baker.**

JB – Дозвольте увійти, пані професор?
T – Прошу, заходьте. Доброго ранку, пане Бейкер.
JB – Вибачте, що я спізнився. Мій годинник зіпсувався.
T – Нічого. Сідайте, будь ласка.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **увійти́**, вони **увійду́ть** (P) unidirectional | to enter [within]; to come in |
| • | • |
| **заходьте** = imperative, 2nd. pl. of *заходи́ти, вони заходя́ть* (I) multidirectional | **Come in!** to come, to visit, to enter |
| • | • |
| **Ви́бачте, що я спізни́вся** | Excuse me **[for being] late.** |
| спізни́тися, вони спі́зняться (P) | to come late; to be late |
| **мій** (m) | my (possessive pronoun) |
| **годи́нник** (m) | watch; clock |
| зіпсува́тися, вони зіпсу́ються (P) | to break down |
| • | • |
| **нічо́го** | **[It does] not matter. /** [It's] O.K. |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Дозво́льте уві́йти́* ('Permit [me] to come in') is close to the English 'May I come in?' Here, the verb *уві́йти́* ('to enter,' 'to come in') consists of the prefix *уві* + the imperfective and unidirectional verb *іти́* ('to go'). **The addition of a prefix turns all imperfective unidirectional verbs into perfective ones.**

As we saw with *розумі́ти* and *зро́зуміти*, all perfective verbs have a slightly different meaning from that of their imperfective counterparts. However, the addition of prefixes to verbs of motion may significantly alter the original verb's meaning. Compare: *іти́, вони йду́ть* with one of its perfective variants — *уві́йти́, вони уві́йду́ть:*

*ітú, вони йдýть*, being an imperfective verb, has all three tenses:

**PAST**

| | |
|---|---|
| Джон **ішóв** на урóк. | John **was going** to class. |
| Олéна **йшлá** на урóк. | Olena **was going** to class. |
| Ми **йшлú** на урóк. | We **were going** to class. |

**PRESENT**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Ідý** на урóк. | I **am going** to class. |
| Ти **йдéш** на урóк. | You (sg.) **are going** to class |
| Пан Бейкер **ідé** на урóк. | Mr. Baker **is going** to class [now]. (etc.) |

**FUTURE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Бýдемо **йтú** *пíшки.* | We **will go** *on foot.* |

The addition of *уві-*, which — like the preposition *в* ('in,' 'into') — signals a motion inward, toward an inner space, gives the verb a new meaning:

**PAST**

| | |
|---|---|
| Джон **увíйшóв** до кімнáти. | John entered the room. |
| Олéна **увíйшлá** до кімнáти. | Olena entered the room. |
| Вонú **увíйшлú** до кімнáти. | They entered the room. |

**FUTURE**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Увíйдý** до кімнáти. | I will enter the room. |
| **Увíйдеш** до кімнáти. | You will enter the room. |
| **Увíйде** до кімнáти. | He (She / It) will enter the room. |
| **Увíйдемо** до кімнáти. | We will enter the room. |
| **Увíйдете** до кімнáти. | You will enter the room. |

As we can see, the verb remains unidirectional but becomes perfective. It now speaks of a very specific type of motion, one that can be completed only in the past or in the future. The verb is no longer capable of describing an ongoing action.

(2) *Захóдьте!* ('Come in!'). The prefix *за-*, when added to the imperfective and multidirectional verb *ходúти, вони хóдять* ('to walk'), also signals a motion inward — in this case, a movement into the classroom.

With the exception of the prefix *по-*, **prefixes do not change the imperfective aspect of multidirectional verbs.** However, prefixes do tend to alter the meaning of multidirectional verbs. Compare the present tense of *ходúти* and *захóдити:*

**Івáсь ужé хóдить.**
Ivas' [= little Ivan] already walks.

Джон тепéр **захóдить** до кімнáти.
John is now **entering** [= walking into] the room.

(3) John Baker's instructor has used a multidirectional verb, *захóдьте!*, when inviting him to come in. Thus, she signals that John is always welcome. When John Baker wishes to invite friends to visit him at home, he may also use the command: *Захóдьте!* The use of the multidirectional emphasizes that this is not a one-time invitation — like, for example, the unidirectional command *увійдíть!* ('go in!').

❦ ❦ ❦

5. **Competency:** **To express gratitude.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).**

T — Джоне, ось книжка, яку я вам обіцяла.
JB — Дуже вам вдячний.
T — Будь ласка, нема за що.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **ось** | **here [is]; here [are]** |
| **кни́жка** (f) | book |
| **яку́** = accusative of *яка́* (f) | that / which |
| обіця́ти, вони обіця́ють (I) + dative indirect object | to promise |
| **вам** = dative of *ви* | **to you** |
| • | • |
| **вдя́чний** (m) | grateful |
| • | • |
| **нема за що** | **You are welcome** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The demonstrative particle *ось* is employed when handing an object; or pointing to an object or an individual located near (or coming toward) the speaker. *Ось* means 'Here is...', or 'Here are..'

| | |
|---|---|
| **Ось** кни́жка. | **Here is** the book. |
| **Ось** аспіри́н. | **Here is** [some] aspirin |
| **Ось** вони́. | **Here** they **are.** |

(2) The clause *яку́ я вам обіця́ла* ('that I promised you') modifies the preceding word, *кни́жка* ('book'), a feminine singular noun. Within the clause, the verb *обіця́ти* ('to promise') acts directly upon *яка́* ('that'). As a direct object, this feminine singular pronoun must appear in its accusative form: *яку́*.

| | |
|---|---|
| Ось кни́жка, | Here is the book |
| ↕ | ↕ |
| яку́ я вам обіця́ла.. | that I promised you. |

The accusative ending of all feminine modifiers and of all *-a-* type feminine nouns is *-y:*

| | |
|---|---|
| Я обіця́ла цю кни́жку. | I promised this book. |
| Розгорні́ть украї́нську кни́жку. | Open the Ukrainian book. |

(3) Beside having a direct effect upon an object, all verbs of promising, giving, passing on, telling or thanking involve (explicitly or implicitly) an indirect object, i.e., the recipient of the action. The indirect object in Ukrainian is always expressed in the dative case.

Thus, the teacher uses the dative form of *ви* when she says *вам обіця́ла* ('I promised **you**'). John Baker, on his part, also uses the dative form when he says *вам вдя́чний* ('I am grateful **to you**').

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ось | зо́шит, | **який** | я | вам | обіцяла. |
| Here is | the notebook | **that** | I | you | promised. |

❦ ❦ ❦

***Вік живи, вік учись!***
*Live a lifetime, study a lifetime!*
*Popular aphorism*

# TOPIC 3

## *CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY*
## *РОДИНА*

Yuriy Narbut, *Mother and Child*, 1919

**CULTURE NOTE: THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.
2. To ask questions concerning the host family.
3. To describe one's own family.
4. To identify daily routines of the host family.

## THE UKRAINIAN FAMILY TODAY

Today in Ukraine there is a tendency to marry young, but statistics indicate that marriages between people in their early twenties do not last as long as unions made by partners in their mid- and later twenties. Families, in general, are small with no more than two children. A variety of factors contribute to this. On the one hand, there is an economic crisis and a painful lack of dwelling space. On the other, the aftereffects of the Chornobyl disaster — a Ukrainian tragedy with a Russian spelling (Chernobyl) — have persuaded many couples not to begin or expand their families at this time.

Nowadays it is not uncommon for women to bear and raise children without being legally married. Contemporary society tends to accept this calmly as a fact of life. Families with many children receive a small amount of assistance from the government, but there are no government policies in place to stimulate the birthrate.

As a rule, both husband and wife work. After giving birth, a mother is allowed to take a financially-assisted leave of absence for one and a half years. Afterward, she may prolong her leave without risk of losing her job, but without any monetary support. Single mothers also obtain assistance from the government.

The management of the home remains, with few exceptions, a woman's responsibility. A man's duties will include fixing things at home, caring for the automobile, and heavy work in the garden or orchard. Children are encouraged to carry out some of the lighter chores. Among younger couples — there have been attempts to share the housework more equitably. Given the critical economic situation and the absence of many staples and commodities, men and even children are now forced to help out by doing the shopping and standing in endless lines.

Given that both parents in most urban families are employed, school children are frequently left unattended. Thus, many children fall under the influence of "street" ways. Ukrainian society as a whole is troubled by this state of affairs. It is expected that lawmakers will be introducing such measures as a shorter workday for women with underage children, half-time employment, special at-home jobs, and additional vacation time.

Ukrainian children remain under the parental wing for a rather long time. It is difficult for them to find part-time employment. University students, as rule, live with and are supported by their parents. Often adult daughters and sons continue living in the tight quarters of their parents, even when they themselves are married and already have offspring of their own. The lack of suitable housing leaves them no other choice. The interaction of two and even three generations sharing one limited space frequently leads to conflicts and strained inter-family relationships.

Each family organizes leisure time in accordance with its own tastes and economic profile. Lately, it has been fashionable among urban dwellers to buy village houses with a garden or orchard. Also, many families have garden plots outside the city where they live and work throughout the summer. This brings substantial income to the family and secures a supply of vegetables and fruits.

Children may vacation separately from their parents at various sanitariums or summer camps. This practice, however, has been greatly curtailed by the contamination of many areas by the Chornobyl disaster. In the last three years, thanks to the generosity of numerous philanthropic organizations, many children from the most afflicted areas have vacationed abroad. There are not many opportunities for the whole family to vacation together at summer resorts or tourist centers. The country's depleted economic resources have prevented the development of such industries.

The most popular family celebrations include birthdays and New Year's festivities. Under the Soviet regime, prohibitions against the marking of religious holidays eroded numerous folk traditions. Only recently have Ukrainians had the opportunity to begin reviving their traditional Christmas and Easter practices.

During birthday celebrations it is customary for all close relatives and friends to gather in honor of the birthday celebrant. If space permits, during such festivities children have their own separate table. The most popular form of entertainment on such days, beside eating and drinking, is the singing of songs. Ukrainians have a rich repertoire of folk and historical songs; they take pride in their polyphonic tradition and their voices. Singing for Ukrainians is a form of bonding with one another and, frequently, a form of therapy. A popular Ukrainian saying claims that it's okay to drink with a foe but to sing with one is blasphemy; singing is done only among friends.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.**
   **Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Petro Skrypnyk (the adult son of the host family, and John's friend).**

PS – Джоне, скільки тобі років?
JB – Мені двадцять сім.
PS – Ти одружений?
JB – Ні, я ще неодружений, але маю наречену.
PS – Розкажи мені про неї.
JB – Її звати Джейн. За професією вона юрист. Їй двадцять чотири роки [...]

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **скíльки тобí рóків?** | **how old are you?** |
| скíльки? [always governs genitive] | how many? / how much? |
| рóків = genitive of *рокú* (pl) | years |
| тобí = dative of *ти* | (unto) you |
| • | • |
| менí двáдцять сім | I am twenty-seven [years old] |
| • | • |
| **одрýжений** (m) | **married** |
| • | • |
| ні | no |
| **неодрýжений** (m) | **single** |
| алé | but |
| мáти, вони мáють (I) | to have |
| нареченóю = accusative (f) | **girlfriend [engaged]** |
| • | • |
| **розкажú** | **Tell!** |
| розказáти, вони розкáжуть (P) | to tell; to narrate |
| **про** [always governs accusative] | **about** |
| **нéї** = accusative of *вонá* after preposition | **her** |
| • | • |
| **її** = accusative of *вонá* | **her** |
| звáти, вони звýть (I) | to call, to name, to designate |
| Джейн | Jane |
| **за** (+ instrumental) | **by** |
| **професією** = instr. of *професíя* (f) | **profession** |

| | |
|---|---|
| юри́ст (m) | lawyer (jurist) |
| їй = dative of *вона́* | she [is] |
| **два́дцять чоти́ри** | **twenty-four** |
| **ро́ки** = form of *рокú* after 2, 3, + 4 | **years** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Скíльки тобí (вам) ро́ків?* is the idiomatic equivalent of 'How old are you?' In such a construction the name (or pronoun) referring to the person about whom the inquiry is being made always appears in the **DATIVE.**

Similarly, when indicating age, the person's name (or the pronoun referring to that person) appears in the dative case followed by the age itself. As in English, the word for 'years' may be ommitted. Whenever expressed, it must appear in the genitive if the age number is five or above: *Менí два́дцять сім ро́ків* ('I'm twenty-seven **years** [old]').

If the age is 2, 3 or 4 (or involves a compound number ending in -two, -three, and -four) the word for years will be stated in the nominative plural: *Їй два́дцять чоти́ри ро́ки* ('She is twenty-four **years** [old]').

If the age is 1 (or involves a compound number ending in -one) the word for 'year' will appear in the accusative singular: *Йому́ два́дцять оди́н рік* ('He is twenty-one **year**[s old]').

(2) *Її́ зва́ти Джейн* is one of the idiomatic equivalents of '**Her** name is Jane.' This idiom always gives the **ACCUSATIVE** form of the pronoun referring to the person being identified. By the same token, the idiomatic equivalent of 'What is her name?' is *Як її́ зва́ти?* (Literally, this states *What is one to call her?)*

The accusative form of independent personal pronouns differs from that of pronouns preceded by a preposition (note the stress):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (я) | мене́ | (ми) | нас |
| (ти) | тебе́ | (ви) | вас |
| (він) | його́ | (вони) | їх |
| (вона) | її́ | | |
| (воно) | його́ | | |

Thus, to ask 'What is your name?', one may say *Як вас (тебе́) зва́ти?* And to reply, one may begin with *Мене́ зва́ти* ...

(3) When identifying an individual's occupation or profession, it suffices to say, for example:

| | |
|---|---|
| I am a student. | Я студе́нт. (m) / Я студе́нтка. (f) |
| I am a teacher. | Я вчи́тель. (m) / Я вчи́телька. (f) |
| I am a doctor. | Я лі́кар. |
| She is a lawyer. | Вона́ юри́ст. |

However, Ukrainians frequently modify such statements with the phrase *за профе́сією* in order to emphasize professional identity, as opposed to other types of identity. For example: *За профе́сією вона́ юрист* ('She is a lawyer by profession').

The idiomatic way to inquire about someone's profession is: *Хто вона́ за профе́сією?* ('What is her profession?'); *Хто ви за профе́сією?* ('What is your profession?').

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

Intonational patterns in the Ukrainian sentence tend to fluctuate. Intonation rises especially at the logical focus of an inquiry. Consider the following questions drawn from previous competencies and the present one. The arrows pointing upward indicate the speaker's rising intonation at the point he or she wishes to clarify in the given situation:

| | |
|---|---|
| Як↗ спра́ви? | **How are** things? |
| А у вас↗? | And **yours** [endeavors]? |
| Котра́↗ годи́на? | **What time** is it? |
| А чому́↗ ти пита́єш? | **And why** do you ask? |
| Як↗ ти себе́ почува́єш? | **How** do you feel? |
| Що↗ означа́є це сло́во? | **What** does this word mean? |
| А як↗ по-украї́нському «pencil»? | **And how** do you say "pencil" in Ukrainian? |
| Що↗ ви роби́ли вчо́ра? | **What** did you do yesterday? |
| Ски́льки↗ тобі́ ро́ків? | **How old** are you? |
| Хто↗ вона́ за профе́сією? | **What is** her profession? |

❦ ❦ ❦

2. **Competency:** **To ask questions concerning the host family.**
**Situation:** **Informal conversation during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk's cousin, Andriy Moroz.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.**

JB – Андрію, чи в тебе велика родина?
AM – Ні, невелика: я, дружина і син.
JB – Де працює твоя дружина?
AM – Вона працює в лікарні.
JB – Скільки років твоєму синові?
AM – Йому сім років, і він уже ходить до школи.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **чи** | (= question word) |
| вели́ка (f) | large |
| роди́на (f) | family |
| Here the question is: | **'Is yours a large family?'** |
| • | • |
| невели́ка (f) | not large |
| дружи́на (f) | spouse, wife |
| син (m), си́нові = dative | son |
| • | • |
| **де?** [concerns **location**, never direction] | where? |
| працюва́ти, вони працю́ють (I) | to work [intransitive verb = never acts directly on an object] |
| твоя́ (f) | your (possessive pronoun) |
| • | • |
| **в** (+ locative) | **in, at** |
| **лікарні** = locative of *лікарня* (f) | **hospital** |
| • | • |
| твоє́му = dative of *твій* (m) | your (possessive pronoun) |
| • | • |
| йому́ = dative of *він* | he |
| сім | seven |
| ходи́ти, вони хо́дять (I) multidirectional | to walk, **to attend, to go** |
| **до** [always governs genitive] | to; toward |
| **шко́ли** = genitive of *шко́ла* (f) | school |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When the present tense of the verb 'to be' communicates identity or a characteristic, it is always omitted. Consequently when this verb must be negated, it suffices to use the negative particle *не* ('not'):

| | |
|---|---|
| Вона́ юри́ст. | She is a lawyer. |
| Вона́ не юри́ст. | She **is not** a lawyer. |
| Мій ба́тько - америка́нець. | My father is [an] American. |
| Мій ба́тько - не америка́нець. | My father **is not** [an] American. |
| Я студент. | I am a student. |
| Я не студе́нт. | I **am not** a student. |

Many participles, adjective and adverbs in Ukrainian can be turned into a negation of the qualities they designate with the addition of the prefix *не-* ('not'). In this case, the negative particle is not used:

| | |
|---|---|
| Дженет одру́жена | Janet is married. |
| Дженет **неодру́жена** (f. participle) | Janet is **single** [= not married]. |
| У ме́не вели́ка роди́на | Mine is a large family. |
| У ме́не **невели́ка** роди́на. (f. adjective) | Mine is **not a large** family. |
| Це пога́но. | This is bad. |
| Це **непога́но**. (adverb) | This is **not bad** [=good]. |

(2) *Скі́льки ро́ків твоє́му си́нові?* ('How old is your son?). The dative form of all masculine animate nouns takes an *-ові* ending (*-еві* for soft stems: *Василе́ві)*

(3) One idiomatic application of the mutidirectional imperfective verb *ходи́ти* ('to walk') concerns activity that is conducted habitually, or as a rule, or on a regular basis. Andriy uses this verb to communicate that his son already goes to (i.e., attends) school: *Він уже́ хо́дить до шко́ли*. Compare similar uses of the verb:

| | |
|---|---|
| Він ча́сто хо́дить до лі́каря. | He frequently goes to the doctor. |
| Я хо́джу до це́ркви. | I go to church. / I attend church. |
| Ти хо́диш до теа́тру? | Do you go to the theatre? |
| Петро́ хо́дить на футбо́л. | Petro goes to soccer [games]. |

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

A raised intonation at the focal center of the inquiry will signal when a sentence is intended as a question:

| | |
|---|---|
| В те́бе вели́ка↗ роди́на? | Is yours a **large** family? |
| Ви́ зрозуміли? ↗ | **Did** you understand? |
| Ва́жко? ↗ | **Is it** difficult? |
| Тобі↗ ва́жко? | Is it difficult **for you?** |
| Годи́нник не ↗ зіпсу́ється? | The watch will **not** break down? |

Many questions in Ukrainian may be formulated with the assistance of special question word: *Чи*. **This particle does not change the meaning of the question**; it merely serves to signal that what follows is a question.

In questions introduced by *Чи*, the focal center of the inquiry remains subject to a raised intonation:

| | |
|---|---|
| Чи в те́бе вели́ка↗ роди́на? | Is yours a **large** family? |
| Чи ви́ зрозуміли? ↗ | **Did** you understand? |
| Чи ва́жко? ↗ | **Is it** difficult? |
| Чи тобі↗ ва́жко? | Is it difficult **for you?** |
| Годи́нник не ↗ зіпсу́ється? | The watch will **not** break down? |

❦ ❦ ❦

3. **Competency:** **To describe one's own family.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **Vasyl' Skrypnyk (Petro's father) and John Baker (PCV)**

VS – Джоне, коли ви народились?
JB – Я народився у 1965 р.
VS – Я знаю, що ви неодружені. Чи є у вас брат або сестра?
JB – У мене є старший брат і молодша сестра. Вони обоє аспіранти.
VS – Чи ваші батьки ще працюють?
JB – Мій батько працює у Бостоні інженером, а мати лікарем.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| коли́? | when? |
| наро́ди́тися, вони́ наро́дя́ться (P) | to be born |
| • | • |
| **у** / в (+ locative case) | **in** |
| ти́сяча (f) | one thousand |
| де́в'ятсот (m) | nine hundred |
| шістдеся́т (m) | sixty |
| **п'я́тому** = locative of *п'ятий* (m) | **fifth** (ordinal number, adjective) |
| **ро́ці** = locative of *рік* (m) | **year** |
| • | • |
| що | that (relative pronoun) |
| **є** (= present tense of *бути)* + **у вас** | **you have** |
| брат (m) | brother |
| або́ | or |
| сестра́ (f) | sister |
| • | • |
| **ста́рший** (m) | older |
| **моло́дша** (f) | younger |
| вони́ | they |
| обо́є | both [in reference to a man and a woman] |
| аспіра́нти (pl) | graduate students |
| • | • |
| **ва́ші** (pl) | **your** (here: formal) |
| **батьки́** (pl) | **parents** |
| • | • |

| | |
|---|---|
| **ба́тько** (m) | **father** |
| Босто́ні = locative of *Босто́н* | Boston |
| інжене́ром = instrumental of *інжене́р* (m) | engineer |
| **ма́ти** (f) | **mother** |
| лі́карем = instrumental of *лі́кар* (m) | physician; medical doctor |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Besides identifying location, the locative case has many uses. One such use serves to designate the year or the month when an event took place. Compare:

in the year: Джон Бе́йкер народи́вся **у** ти́сяча де́в'ятсот шістдеся́т **п'я́тому ро́ці.**
John Baker was born **in** 1965.

in the month: Вона́ народи́лася **у се́рпні.**
She was born **in August.**

in a location: Мій ба́тько працю́є **у Босто́ні.**
My father works **in Boston.**

in a location: Не́нсі Клер і Дани́ло Мартиню́к працю́ють **в на́шому університе́ті.**
Nancy Clair and Danylo Martyniuk work **at our university.**

As the above examples illustrate, in the locative case all masculine modifiers end in *-ому;* and all masculine inanimate nouns end in *-і*.

(2) As we saw earlier, the *у* + **genitive** construction is frequently used to signal the 'possessor' or 'owner' of subjects or objects, once their existence is known: *Чи в те́бе вели́ка роди́на?* ('Is **yours** a large family?').

This construct is also used to inquire about (and indicate) whether such subjects or objects exist, or are available, or are present. In such situations, the present tense of the verb *бути* ('to be') plays an important role and must be expressed:

| | |
|---|---|
| Чи є **у вас** брат або́ сестра́? | Do **you have** a brother or sister? |
| **У ме́не** є ста́рший брат і моло́дша сестра́. | **I have** an older brother and a younger sister. |

As the above sentences illustrate, *є* merely reinforces the idea of possession; it communicates that the subject **owns / has** 'someone' (or 'something').

(3) To signal that one is professionally employed Ukrainians frequently use the verb 'to work' and state the occupation in the instrumental case. In this competency John Baker opts for this construction in order to answer Vasyl' Skrypnyk's question *Чи ва́ші батьки́ ще працю́ють?* ('Do your parents still work?')

Мій ба́тько праці́є **інжене́ром**, а ма́ти **лі́карем.**
My father is employed **as an engineer**, and [my] mother **as a physician.**

In the instrumental case, all hard-stem masculine nouns end in *-ом*, all soft-stem masculine nouns
end in *-ем*.

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) The noun *лі́кар* ('physician') has a soft stem despite the fact that its nominative form ends in a hard consonant. This becomes apparent when we note its other: *лі́каря* (genitive and accusative); *лі́кареві* (dative); *лі́карем* (instrumental). There are other nouns exhibiting this feature. Dictionaries always point to such differences by citing — along with the nominative — the genitive form of a noun. The genitive form is a good indicator of whatever stem changes a noun undergoes.

(2) In the following questions the intonation rises with the interrogative adverb, the focus of the inquiry:

| | |
|---|---|
| Де ↗ ти народи́вся? | **Where** were you [familiar] born? |
| Коли ↗ вона́ народи́лася? | **When** was she born? |

Note the logical focus of the inquiry in the following questions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Чи є ↗ у ва́с брат? | Do you **have** a brother? |
| У ва́с ↗ є брат? | **You** have a brother? |
| У нього є↗ олів'е́ць? | Does he **have** a pencil? |
| У те́бе боли́ть голова́ ↗? | You have a **headache?** |

**4. Competency:** **To identify daily routines of the host family.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB – Петре, що ви будете робити завтра?
PS – Будемо довго спати вранці, потім підемо із сином до зоопарку, а ввечері будемо дивитися телепрограму.
JB – Чи ви завжди кудись ходите в неділю?
PS – Переважно так. Ми не любимо сидіти вдома.

## VOCABULARY

| | |
|---|---|
| за́втра | tomorrow |
| • | • |
| до́вго | long (= for a long time); here: **late** |
| спа́ти, вони сплятъ (I) | to sleep |
| **вра́нці** / ура́нці | **in the morning** |
| по́тім | then, afterward, later |
| пітй, вони пі́дуть (P) unidirectional | to go |
| **із** / з (+ instr. of accompaniment) | **with** |
| **си́ном** = instrumental of *син* | **son** |
| зоопа́рку (m) genitive | zoological gardens [zoo] |
| **ввечері** / уве́чері | **in the evening** |
| диви́тися, вони ди́вляться (I) | **to watch**, to look |
| телепрогра́му = accusative (f) | TV program, TV broadcast |
| • | • |
| за́вжди́ | always |
| куди́сь | [to] somewhere (a direction) |
| **в** (+ accusative) | **on** |
| **неді́лю** = accusative of *неді́ля* (f) | **Sunday** |
| • | • |
| перева́жно | as a rule |
| так | yes |
| **люби́ти**, вони лю́блять (I) | **to like** (in reference to actions, or objects); to love (in reference to people) |
| **сиді́ти**, вони сидя́ть (I) | **to sit** |
| **вдо́ма** / удо́ма | **at home** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Imperfective verbs have two forms of future tense. One of them, the so-called compound form, is illustrated in this competency. This form combines the future tense of *бу́ти* ('to be') with the infinitive of the verb:

| | |
|---|---|
| Що ви бу́дете робúти за́втра? | What **will you be doing** tomorrow? |
| **Бу́демо** до́вго **спа́ти...** | **We will sleep** late... |
| **Бу́демо дивúтися** телепрогра́му. | We **will watch** a TV program. |

In these situations what is being emphasized is the process, the activity itself.

(2) *Пíдемо із сúном до зоопáрку* ('We will go to the zoo with our son'). *Пітú, вони пíдуть* is yet another perfective form of the unidiretional verb *итú* ('to go'). Its prefix *п-* emphasizes the act of going, of setting out. To appreciate the difference between *пітú* and its imperfective counterpart *итú*, compare these sentences:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P. | Вонú **пíдуть** до зоопáрку. | They **will go** to the zoo. |
| I. | Вонú **бу́дуть** довго **йти́.** | They **are going** *to walk* for a long time. |

As we can see, the imperfective emphasizes process (rather than result) and, thus, lends itself to descriptions of the 'manner of going', not the 'going' itself.

(3) Multidirectional verbs emphasize habitual or repetitive motion rather than a destination or goal. Thus, they are employed to express generalizations: *Чи ви зáвжди кудúсь хóдите в недíлю?* ('Do you **always go** somewhere on Sunday?'). Such verbs also serve to communicate a round-trip: *Сьогóдні ми з сúном ходúли до зоопáрку* ('Today we went with our son to the zoo' [= now we are back at home]).

(4) The construction **у/ в** + the name of a **day in its accusative form** serves to signal when an activity took place or will take place:

| | |
|---|---|
| **У недíлю** ми дивúлися телепрогрáму. | On Sunday we watched a TV program. |
| **У понедíлок** бу́демо працювáти. | On Monday we will work. |

## SPELLING NOTE

The verbs *робúти, вони рóблять* ('to work'), *любúти, вони лю́блять* ('to like,' 'to love'), and *дивúтися, вони ди́вляться* ('to look', 'to watch') are slightly irregular in the present tense. Their stem-final consonant, a soft *-л*, appears only in the first-person singular and third-person plural:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (я) | роблю́ / | люблю́ / | дивлю́ся |
| (ти) | ро́биш / | лю́биш / | ди́вишся |
| (він, вона, воно) | ро́бить / | лю́бить / | ди́виться |
| (ми) | ро́бимо / | лю́бимо / | ди́вимося |
| (ви) | ро́бите / | лю́бите / | ди́витеся |
| (вони) | ро́блять/ | лю́блять / | ди́вляться |

This pattern applies to all *-ать* verbs whose stems end in one of the labial consonants *(-б, -в, -п, -м, -ф)*.

❦ ❦ ❦

And now... a futurist poem:

| *«Сім»* | *"Seven"* |
|---|---|
| *Понеділок* | *Monday* |
| *Вівторок* | *Tuesday* |
| *Середа* | *Wednesday* |
| *Четвер* | *Thursday* |
| *П'ятниця* | *Friday* |
| *Субота* | *Saturday* |
| *Неділя* | *Sunday* |

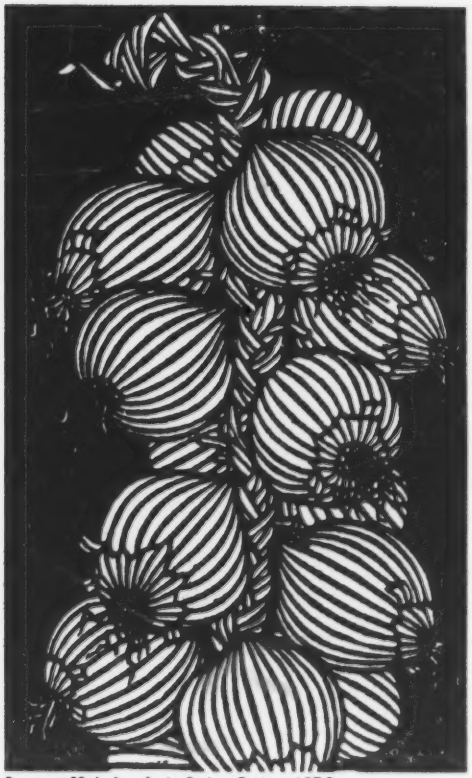
*Михайль Семенко*
*Київ, 2-XII-1922*

*Mykhail' Semenko (1892-1937) was the leader of Ukrainian futurist poets. He was executed by firing squad. Like numerous other Ukrainian artists and writers, he fell victim to Stalin's terror.*

❦ ❦ ❦

# TOPIC 4

## *FOOD*
## *ЇЖА*



Jacques Hnizdovskyj, *Onion String*, 1976.

**CULTURE NOTE: FOOD, TRADITION AND THE ECONOMY**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To order food in a restaurant.
2. To ask about the most popular food items.
3. To describe one's own likes in food.
4. To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.

## FOOD, TRADITION, AND THE ECONOMY

Ukrainian cuisine, like the Ukrainian language, belongs to a larger Slavic family. Thus, for example, the well known beet soup *борщ* (borscht) has numerous regional variants in Ukraine. The stuffed dumplings, which Americans call by their Polish name pierogi, are a longstanding tradition in Ukraine, where they are called *варе́ники* (varenyky), a name which suggests the verb *вари́ти* ('to cook'). On the other hand, open-faced baked pastries with fruit filling are called *пироги́* (pyrohy). A popular appetizer made of baked dough and stuffed either with sour cabbage, meat, mushrooms, or cheese is called *пиріжо́к* (pyrizhok = 'little pyrih') and *пиріжки́* in the plural. Special Ukrainian ritual breads — for weddings (*коровáй* korovai), for Christmas *(калáч* kalach), and for Easter (*пáска* paska; and *бáба* baba) — are very sophisticated in appearance and taste.

The rich cooking traditions of past centuries were eroded in the twentieth century. Ukraine, at one time the breadbasket of Europe, was depleted economically as a colonial entity. The pauperization of Ukrainians as a whole and, especially, the devastating exploitation of the peasantry by the Russian and the Soviet Empires, have left their mark on Ukrainian cuisine.

Under ideal conditions, Ukrainian cooking today is quite varied, though by Western standards, Ukrainian meals have a high fat content. With little access to oriental markets, the national cuisine utilizes very few spices. The most popular flavoring agents are onion, garlic, black pepper, bay leaves, dill and parsley. Favorite dishes include, in addition to borscht, stuffed-cabbage leaves — *голубці* (holubtsi), and varenyky. Bread in Ukraine is a favorite component of most meals. The bread preferred by Ukrainians is dark-rye *(чóрний жúтній хліб).*

Ukrainians try to have three meals a day. For breakfast — *сніда́нок* (snidanok), among the items typically served are: *я́йця* — eggs; sandwiches — *бутерброди* (buterbrody); oatmeal porridge — *вівся́на ка́ша* (vivsiana kasha); milk — молокó; tea — чай, and coffee — ка́ва. In urban centers, such as Kiev and L'viv, coffee houses serve a very strong and aromatic beverage akin to Turkish coffee.

For lunch — *обíд* (obid), the first course is usually soup; the preferred second course is a meat dish with a variety of garnishes. Meat dishes vary from ground patties, *котле́ти,* to stewed whole meat — *тушкóване м'я́со,* to roasts – *печéні.* Today, unfortunately, antique recipes for various sausages — *ковбáси* (kovbasy), patés *(паште́ти),* and smoked meats do not find good interpretation in Ukraine. It is easier to find a delicious *ковбасá* in the Ukrainian meat markets of Chicago or New York than in Kiev or L'viv.

At lunch time, common alternatives to meat dishes include cheese pyrohy, varenyky or potatoes. In fact, nowadays, potatoes are the staple of the Ukrainian diet. The third part of the

meal is a dessert which may be a stewed-fruit compote or a *кисíль* (kysil' — a gelatinous concoction made of farina, fruit juice and sugar). Lunch tends to be the main meal and is served between 1:00 and 2:00 PM.

Dinner — *вечéря* (vecheria) is served between 6:00 and 8:00 PM. It is usually a simple hot dish, followed by tea or sour milk — *кúсле мóлокó*. Many working people find it difficult to have their main meal at lunch time; thus they eat *обíд* in the evening.

There are very few ready-to-cook items available on the market. This increases the burden placed on women who as a rule are in charge of meal preparation. Given the economic situation today, obtaining food and preparing a meal are not simple tasks. Hard-to-find items include such staples as butter, fish, and fruits. Prices are constantly on the rise. Although the principles of a market economy have been officially proclaimed, the government still subsidizes main food items, in order to secure for the average citizen a minimum standard of living.

Feeding the Ukrainian family today is an ordeal, demanding much time and effort. High quality produce is available in private markets *(базáр)*, but prices there are so high that only those with foreign currency can afford them. Bargaining *(торгувáти)* is an acceptable practice, but today most people follow the principle "If it's expensive, don't take it." The rural garden plots cultivated by urban dwellers help to combat the high prices of market vegetables and fruits. As a consequence, marinating and pickling are necessary activities in the early fall. Most Ukrainians hail from rural areas and still have relatives in the villages. It becomes a matter of survival to maintain a friendly economic liaison with these relatives.

There are many restaurants in urban centers, but most people lack the foreign currency necessary to afford them. The practice of celebrating birthdays in a restaurant is a thing of the past. The menu selection in Soviet restaurants was always quite limited; today it is even more so. On the other hand, Soviet-style rudeness on the part of waiters continues to be on the menu.

The economic crisis has also closed many state-owned dining halls and coffee houses where meals used to be less expensive. At present, private charities are establishing dining halls with free meals for the indigent.

Many businesses, factories, schools and other institutions run their own dining halls *(їдáльні, буфéти)*. There are many coffee-and-dessert shops *(кафé-кондúтерські)*, dessert bars *(десéрт-бáри)*, and simple 'run-in—run-out' *(забігайлíвки)* establishments. Cooperative and private restaurants are on the rise, but they are expensive for the local population.

Visitors to Ukraine invariably encounter a paradoxical state of affairs. While state-owned food shops are almost empty and Ukrainian citizens complain about the difficulty of obtaining food, a guest will be met, more often than not, quite hospitably and treated to a lavish

meal. Ukrainians have great skills for finding whatever is necessary for a special occasion. Whenever the need arises to entertain a guest or to celebrate a special family occasion, they will harness their network of friends and acquaintances to obtain necessary foods, and will also spend much time standing in long lines. After all, socializing Ukrainian style is highly oriented toward food. The American tradition of serving only snacks at a social gathering would not go over well with Ukrainians, who take pride in being generous hosts. The ancient concept that God enters the household with every guest is responsible in part for this attitude.

At informal gatherings among close acquaintances and friends it is acceptable to serve canapé sandwiches (*канапкú*), and non-alcoholic beverages such as juices and mineral water, if obtainable. At more formal gatherings or celebrations, a great variety of appetizers (*зáкуски*) are served. It is quite easy to be totally satiated before the actual meal begins. The raising of elaborate toasts accompanied and the clinking of glasses is a longstanding custom. When clinking glasses, it is good manners to look in the eyes of the other person. It is most impolite not to take a sip after a toast has been raised and the glasses have been clinked. All this is part of an elaborate way of sealing friendships.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To order food in a restaurant.**
**Situation:** **At the restaurant.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and waiter** ***(офіціант).***

W. – Добрий день. Що ви будете замовляти?
JB – А що ви рекомендуєте?
W. – Сьогодні ми маємо добрий грибний суп, біфштекс, фаршировану рибу, салат зі свіжих огірків і помідорів.
JB – А борщ у вас є?
W. – Так, є.
JB – Тоді я візьму салат на закуску, борщ на перше і біфштекс на друге.
W. – Що будете пити?
JB – Мінеральну воду і каву, будь ласка.
W. – Мінеральної води немає.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| замовля́ти, вони замовля́ють (I) | to place an order, to order |
| • | • |
| рекомендува́ти, вони рекоменду́ють (I) | to recommend |
| • | • |
| **грибни́й** (m) | **mushroom** (adjective) |
| **суп** (m) | **soup** |
| біфште́кс (m) | steak |
| фарширо́ваний (m) | stuffed |
| ри́ба (f) | fish |
| сала́т (m) | salad |
| **зі** (+ genitive) | made from / with; **made out of** |
| **свіжих** = genitive of *свіжі* (pl) | **fresh** |
| **огірків** = genitive of *огірки́* (pl) | **cucumbers** |
| **помідо́рів** = genitive of *помідо́ри* (pl) | **tomatoes** |
| борщ (m) | borscht |
| • | • |
| тоді | then / in that case |
| **на** (+ acc.) **за́куску** (f) | **as an appetizer** |
| **на** (+ acc.) **пе́рше** (n) | **as a first** [course] |
| **на** (+ acc.) **дру́ге** (n) | **as a second** [course] |
| • | • |

| | |
|---|---|
| пи́ти, вони п'ють (I) | to drink |
| **мінера́льну** (f) | **mineral** (adjective) |
| **во́ду** (f), води́ = genitive | **water** |
| ка́ву (f) | coffee |
| • | • |
| мінера́льної = genitive (f) | mineral |
| **нема́є** = negative form of verb **є** | **there is no** / there are no |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The preposition *зі* (and its alternate spellings: *з / із)* varies in meaning. When it governs the genitive form of nouns designating a substance or some organic entity, *зі* signals the concept 'made out of' or 'made with':

Сала́т **зі сві́жих огірків і помідо́рів...**
Salad made out of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes...

The genitive form of all plural masculine nouns is *-ів*.
The genitive plural of all modifiers (masculine, feminine, neuter) ends in *-их*.

(2) As we saw in other competencies, the meaning of the preposition *на* varies in accordance with the case it governs: *на уро́к* [accusative] = **to** class; *на сторі́нці* [locative] = **on** the page. In this competency *на* is followed by names of meals and the order of courses stated in the accusative. In such cases, the preposition means 'as' or 'for'. See, for example:

| | |
|---|---|
| **на за́куску (f)** | **as an appetizer** |
| на десерт (m) | as dessert |
| **на пе́рше (n)** | **as a first [course]** |
| **на дру́ге** | **as a second [course]** |
| на сніда́нок (m) | for breakfast |
| на обі́д (m) | for lunch |
| на вече́рю (f) | for dinner |

(3) As we know, *є* — the present tense of *бу́ти* ('to be') — is expressed only when possession, presence, or availability are indicated:

| | |
|---|---|
| У нього́ **є** брат і сестра́. | He **has** a brother and a sister. |
| У них **є** до́бра кни́жка про Ки́їв. | They **have** a good book about Kiev. |
| У нас **є** мінера́льна вода́. | We **have** mineral water. |

When it is necessary to indicate absence, lack, or unavailability, the verb *є* must be negated. Its negative form is *немає*. Absent, missing, or unavailable subjects and objects must be expressed in the genitive case:

| | |
|---|---|
| Мінера́льної води́ **нема́є.** | There is no mineral water. |
| У нас **нема́є** мінера́льної води́ | We have no mineral water. |

As these examples illustrate, the genitive form of all hard-stem feminine nouns ends in *-и*. The genitive form of all feminine modifiers ends in *-ої*.

❦ ❦ ❦

2. **Competency:** **To ask about most popular food items.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB – Петре, які твої улюблені страви?
PS – Передусім борщ, а також вареники.
JB – Здається, вареники – дуже популярна у вас страва?
PS – Так, вони бувають з м'ясом, картоплею, з грибами ... А на десерт вареники бувають з вишнями або чорницями.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **які?** (pl) of *яки́й, яка́, яке́* | what kind?, which? |
| **улю́блені** (pl) | favorite |
| **стра́ви** (pl) of *стра́ва* (f) | dishes; *dish* |
| • | • |
| передусім | first of all; above all |
| та́ко́ж | also |
| **варе́ники** (pl) | cooked dumplings |
| • | • |
| **здає́ться** = 3rd. person singular of *здава́тися, вони здаю́ться* (I) | **it seems** to appear; to seem |
| популя́рна (f) | popular |
| **у вас** | here: **among you**; among your people |
| • | • |
| бува́ти, вони **бува́ють** (I) | to be sometimes; to be at times |
| із (+ instrumental) | with |
| **си́ром** = instr. of *сир* (m) | **cheese** |
| **м'я́сом** = instr. of *м'я́со* (m) | **meat** |
| **карто́плею** = instr. of *карто́пля* (f) | **potatoes** (a collective noun) |
| **гриба́ми** = instr. of *гриби́* (pl) | **mushrooms** |
| **ви́шнями** = instr. of *ви́шні* (pl) | **sour cherries** |
| **чорни́цями** = instr. of *чорни́ці* (pl) | **blueberries** (bilberries) |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Які́ твої́ улю́блені стра́ви?* is the idiomatic equivalent of 'What are your favorite dishes?'

In this interrogative sentence, the subject *твої́ улю́блені стра́ви* is plural. Therefore the interrogative pronoun referring to it must be plural: *Які́?* When only one dish is the subject of the question, the interrogative pronoun agrees with *стра́ва*, a feminine singular noun: *Яка́ твоя́ улю́блена стра́ва?* ('What is your favorite dish?').

(2) The verb *буває́ти, вони́ бувають* is a variant of the verb 'to be'. However, it communicates the idea of 'being at times' or 'being sometime'. Unlike *бу́ти*, which has only one form in the present tense *(є)*, this verb has three singular *(буваю́, буваєш, буває)* and three plural forms *(буваємо, буваєте, буваю́ть)* .

In this competency, *буваю́ть* is employed to indicate that varenyky can be of different kinds. At times they are filled with meat and, at other times, with potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert *(на десерт)*, they are at times filled with sour cherries and, at others, with blueberries.

(3) The instrumental of accompaniment may be used to indicate types of fillings:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| варе́ники з **м'я́сом** | (m) | meat varenyky |
| варе́ники з **карто́плею** | (f) | potato varenyky |

[In the instrumental all hard-stem *-а* -type feminine-singular nouns end *-ою; but soft-stem -а* -type feminine-singular nouns end in *-ею*]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| варе́ники з **гриба́ми** | (m) plural | mushroon varenyky |
| варе́ники з **ви́шнями** | (f) plural | sour-cherry varenyky |

The instrumental of all plural nouns (regardless of gender) ends in *-ами* (soft stems in *-ями)*

## SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the third-person singular, all *-уть + ся* verbs differ from other *-уть* verbs. Instead of the expected *-е* ending, they end in *-еть + ся*. Compare *здава́тися, вони́ здаю́ться* (I) — 'to appear,' 'to seem' — and *зіпсу́тися, вони́ зіпсу́ються* (P) —'to break down' — with *розумі́ти, вони́ розумі́ють* (I) — 'to understand':

| Що | я | буду робити, | коли | мій годи́нник | зіпсу́ється? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| What | I | will do | when | my watch | **breaks down?** |

| Мені́ | здає́ться, | що Джон | тепер | усе | розуміє. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| to me | **It seems** | that John | now | everything | **understands.** |

❦ ❦ ❦

3. **Competency:** **To describe one's own likes in food.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS – Джоне, давай поговоримо про американські страви. Що, наприклад, ти їси вдома?

JB – Я дуже люблю китайську та італійську кухню, зокрема смажений рис і піццу. Удома часто готую ростбіф і омлети. А в мами люблю їсти традиційний американський пиріг з яблуками. Вона пече найкращий у світі!

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Дава́й поговоримо!** | **Let's (have a) talk! Let's discuss** |
| дава́ти, вони даю́ть (I) | to let, to give |
| поговори́ти, вони поговоря́ть (P) | to have a talk; to talk for a while |
| америка́нські (pl) | American |
| напри́клад [never declines] | for example |
| ї́сти, вони ї́дя́ть (I) | to eat |
| • | • |
| кита́йська (f) | Chinese (adjective) |
| **та** | **and** (conjunction, alternate of *і)* |
| італі́йська (f) | Italian |
| ку́хня (f) | cuisine; kitchen |
| зокре́ма́ | especially |
| сма́жений (m) | fried (participle has m. f.n. and pl. forms) |
| рис (m) | rice |
| пі́ца (f) | pizza |
| готува́ти, вони готую́ть (I) | to prepare; to cook |
| ростбі́ф (m) | roast beef |
| омле́ти (pl) | omelets |
| ма́ми = genitive of *ма́ма* (f) | Mom |
| традиці́йний (m) | traditional (adjective) |
| американський (m) | American |
| пирі́г (m) | baked tart; baked pastry; here: **pie** |
| я́блука (pl) | apples |
| пекти́, вони печу́ть (I) | to bake |
| найкра́щий (m) | the best |
| у (+ locative) | **in** |
| **сві́ті** = locative of *світ* (m) | **world** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The phrase *про америка́нські стра́ви* means 'about American dishes'.

The preposition *про* always takes the accusative and always means 'about'. The accusative form of all plural nouns (masculine, feminine, neuter) that designate inanimate entities is exactly like the nominative. The accusative of all masculine inanimate nouns, all neuter nouns, and feminine nouns that are not *-а* -type is also exactly like the nominative.

(2) The verb *і́сти, вони їдя́ть* ('to eat') is irregular. Its present-tense forms are:

| | |
|---|---|
| їм | I eat |
| їси́ | you eat |
| їсть | he / she / it eats |
| | |
| їмо́ | we eat |
| їсте́ | you eat |
| їдя́ть | they eat |

When only the substance is specified, this verb will take direct objects in the accusative:

Люблю́ і́сти **традиці́йний америка́нський пиріг**.
I like to eat traditional American pie.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adjectives have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| до́брий (-а, -е); до́брі | = good |
| кра́щий (-а, -е); кра́щі | = better |
| найкра́щий (-а, -е) найкра́щі | = the best |

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The present tense of the verb *пити, вони п'ю́ть* ('to drink') is spelled with an apostrophe:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| п'ю | I drink | п'ємо́ | we drink |
| п'єш | you (sg.) drink | п'єте́ | you drink |
| п'є | he / she / it drinks | п'ють | they drink |

The apostrophe *(апóстроф)* serves as a 'symbol of hardness' *(твердúй знак)*. In this case, it indicates that the consonant *п* undergoes a certain hardening, despite the fact that it is followed by a jotized vowel. This phenomenon frequently occurs when the labial consonats *б, в, м, ф* and *п* are followed by a jotized vowel. Such hardening of labial consonants, however, should not cause any special pronunciation problems. The spelling convention will allow the student to recognize the phenomenon.

❦ ❦ ❦

4. **Competency:** **To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS – За твоє́ здоров'я!
JB – Дякую. Мені смакує це вино...
PS – Правда, воно смачне. А які напої подають у вас до столу?
JB – Вино, пиво... Пива не люблю. Я найбільше люблю віски з содовою водою. П'ю багато соків і мінеральної води.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **За твоє́ здоро́в'я!** | **To your health!** |
| твоє́ (n) | your |
| здоро́в'я (n) | health |
| • | • |
| смакува́ти, вони смакую́ть (I) | to taste [e.g., 'the food / drink **tastes good**'] |
| **вино́** (n) | **wine** |
| • | • |
| пра́вда (f) = elliptical form of *це пра́вда.* | truth / here: **It's true** |
| смачне́ (n) | tasty |
| напо́ї (pl) of *напі́й* (m) | drinks; beverages |
| **подава́ти до сто́лу** (idiomatic phrase) | **'to serve [food, beverages]'** |
| подава́ти, вони подаю́ть (I) | to serve; to give |
| **сто́лу** = special genitive of *стіл* (m) | table |
| • | • |
| пи́ва = genitive of *пи́во* (m) | beer |
| найбі́льше | the most |
| ві́ски (m) does not decline | whisky |
| со́довою = instr. of *со́дова* (f) | soda [adjective, as in **soda** water] |
| **ба́гато** (+ genitive) | a lot / many types |
| **со́ків** = genitive of *со́ки* (pl); *сік* (m) | **juices** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressing the idea 'to like' in reference to a specific food item or a beverage, the person liking is in the *dative case*. The object of the liking (i.e., the substance that is tasty) acts as the subject of the sentence and is, therefore, in the **nominative** case:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Мені́* | смаку́є | **це вино́.** | = I like this wine. |
| literally: | *To me* | tastes good | **this wine.** | |

When the substance represents a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

| | |
|---|---|
| *Йому́* смаку́**ють** ці ви́на. | = He likes these wines. |
| *Їй* смаку́**ють** ці варе́ники. | = She likes these varenyky. |

(2) General likes in food and beverages may be expressed with the verb *люби́ти* and the substance liked in the accusative:

| | |
|---|---|
| Дуже люблю́ пи́во | I like beer. |
| Марко́ лю́бить варе́ники. | Marko likes varenyky. |

Consequently, general dislikes in food and beverages may be expressed with the negation of the verb *люби́ти* and the substance disliked in the genitive:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Пи́ва** не люблю́. | I don't like **beer**. [as a rule] |
| Марко́ не лю́бить **варе́ників.** | Marko doesn't likes **varenyky** [as a rule] |

The direct effect of negated verbs on an object is almost always espressed in the genitive.

(3) In Ukrainian, like in English, some adverbs have a different stem when expressed in the comparative and superlative form. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| бага́то | = a lot, many |
| бі́льше | = more |
| найбі́льше | = the most |

(4) The verb *пити, вони п'ють* ('to drink') — just as the verb *і́сти, вони їдя́ть* ('to eat') — will take direct objects in the accusative, when only the substance is specified.

However, when the quantity of the substance is signaled in one way or another, the object is always expressed in the genitive. This structure is easy to recognize when a quantifying adverb is explicitly stated:

| | |
|---|---|
| Я п'ю **бага́то** со́ків і мінера́льної води́. | I drink **a lot of** juices and mineral water. |
| Я їм **бага́то** м'я́са. | I eat **a lot** of meat. |

❦ ❦ ❦

*Чим багаті, тим і раді.*

*Whatever we have we are happy to share.*

*An invitation to begin eating.*

## GETTING FROM ONE PLACE TO ANOTHER

Large cities in Ukraine are divided into administrative regions, each with its own subdivisions. In Kiev, which is one thousand years old, numerous subdivisions have retained their antique names, even though the architectural constructs and settlements standing there now are rather new. Subdivisions such as Darnytsia, Rusanivka, Obolon', Troieshschyna, Vynohradar and Nyvky bear the names of settlements recorded long ago in Medieval Ukrainian chronicles. The river Dnipro divides the ancient capital and Ukraine itself into a Right Bank and a Left Bank.

City streets in Ukraine bear the names of important individuals. Today many historical names are being returned to the city registers, thus rejecting the intrusion of newcomers who frequently sought to displace or destroy Ukrainian historical memory. Everything now is in the process of change. Thus, when trying to locate a specific address, it helps to inquire whether the street name in question has been recently restored or changed. Information kiosks labeled *Довідкове бюро*, located on the more prominent city streets, will assist visitors with such questions and provide information concerning the best means of getting there. Passengers and drivers of trolley buses and buses will also gladly assist you.

Public transportation in Ukraine includes buses, trolley buses, tramcars and taxis. Kiev and Kharkiv also have their own subway system called *Метро́*. Lately the cost of a ride has risen to fifty kopeks, and prices continue to rise. Tickets *(квитки́)* may not be purchased on the bus, trolley bus or tram. These have to be bought in special kiosks located near more prominent stops. Upon entering the bus or trolley, each passenger needs to cancel the fare voucher *(талóни)* by punching it in a machine called *компостувáти талóн*. If you happen to be standing (or sitting) near one of these machines, other passengers may pass you their *талóни* for cancellation.

Lately the energy crisis in Ukraine has placed limits on public transportation services. With fewer vehicles in the fleet, waits are longer, and during rush hour *(годи́на пік)*, all means of public transport tend to be overcrowded. The most efficient mode of transportation is the subway, the transport of choice whenever possible.

In Kiev a taxi must be ordered at the latest six to eight hours before the ride is needed, and late at night getting a cab is close to impossible. Besides "official" taxis, many people with cars earn extra money by picking up passengers. Such cabbies may be hailed on the street. Taxi rides are rather expensive, and upon recognizing a foreigner, drivers will invariably ask for foreign currency. Given the high rate of exchange for the American dollar, it makes sense to establish the cost of a ride before embarking on a trip. Many drivers will also accept one or more packs of foreign-made cigarettes.

Inter-city communications include bus lines, trains and airplanes. In Kiev there are several inter-city bus stations. The schedule of trains is fairly regular. It is possible to get to most Ukrainian cities by rail. The longest ride will last all night and one morning. Train tickets may be bought at the train station *(вокза́л)* or at special outlets called *ка́си попе́реднього про́дажу*. Settlements along the Dnipro river may be reached by cutter boat (*ка́тер*) and motor boat *(теплохі́д)*. Air service connects Kiev with most Ukrainian cities and with centers of the former Soviet Union. Today more and more Western countries are establishing direct links with the Ukrainian international airport at Boryspil', located on the outskirts of the capital.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To obtain an address.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

JB – Олено, як краще до вас дістатися?
OK – Спочатку треба їхати метро до станції «Дніпро», а потім пересісти на трамвай номер 21 і їхати до зупинки «Русанівка».
JB – Як довго це триватиме?
OK – Приблизно півгодини.

**VOCABULARY:**

| **Як?** | **How ?** |
|---|---|
| дістáтися, вони дістáнуться (P) | to reach a place |
| • | • |
| спочáтку | first [firstly]; first of all |
| **трéба їхати метрó** | **one needs to go by subway** |
| їхати, вони їдуть (I) unidirectional | to go [by vehicle]; to travel |
| метрó (n) instrumental | subway [does not decline] |
| стáнції = genitive of *стáнція* (f) | station |
| Дніпрó (m) | subway station "Dnipro" [name of the river Dnipro] |
| пóтім | then; later; subsequently |
| **пересíсти**, вони пересядуть (P) + | **to transfer** / to change seats |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **to** |
| **трамвáй** (m) | **tramcar** |
| нóмер (m) | number |
| двáдцять одúн | twenty one |
| зупúнки = genitive (f) | bus stop; tramcar stop; subway stop |
| Русáнівка (f) [an area of Kiev] | tramcar stop "Rusanivka" |
| • | • |
| це | this |
| тривáти, вони тривáють (I) | to last; to endure |
| • | • |
| приблúзно (+ accusative) | approximately; almost |
| півгодúни [never declines] | half an hour |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *до вас* is the idiomatic equivalent of **'to your place.'** The preposition *до* followed by a personal pronoun or a person's name in its genitive form, signals a motion 'to /toward' that individual's place:

| | |
|---|---|
| Захо́дьте **до ме́не!** | Come **to my place!** |
| Джо́не, Петро́ йде **до те́бе.** | John, Petro is on his way **to your place.** |
| За́втра пі́демо **до Оле́ни** Кра́вченко. | Tomorrow we will go **to Olena Kravchenko's.** |

(2) Like *іти́, вони йду́ть*, the verb of motion *і́хати, вони і́дуть* means 'to go', and is imperfective and unidirectional. The former, however, implies 'walking' or a set route traversed by a vehicle. The latter signals motion by means of some vehicle. Compare: *Тре́ба іти́ пі́шки* ('One needs to go on foot') or *Тут йде автобус* ('The bus runs here') with:

| | |
|---|---|
| Тре́ба **і́хати** метро́. | One needs to go by subway. |
| Тре́ба **і́хати** авто́бусом. | One needs to go by bus. |
| Тре́ба **і́хати** трамва́єм. | One needs to go by tramcar. |

(3) Among its various uses, the instrumental case serves to signal the means by which an action is carried out (e.g. to write *with a pencil)* or the mode of transportation (e.g. to go *by bus).* For example: *і́хати автобусом* ('to go by bus'); *трамва́єм* ('by tramcar'); *маши́ною* ('by car'); *метро́* ('by subway') etc. **The instrumental of means never uses any prepositions.** Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ми і́демо *з Джо́ном.* | We are going [travelling] *with John.* [accompaniment] |
| Він ішо́в *з Васи́лем.* | He was walking *with Vasyl'.* [accompaniment] |
| Ми і́демо **авто́бусом.** | We are going **by bus.** [transportation] |
| Він писа́в **олівце́м.** | He was writing **with a pencil.** [means] |

(4) *Як до́вго це трива́тиме?* ('How long will this take / last?'). This sentence illustrates the *м-* form of the imperfective future. Consisting of the verb's *infinitive + м + the present tense endings (-у, -еш, -е, -емо, -ете, -уть),* this construction is equivalent in meaning to the compound future. Both forms of imperfective future have exactly the same meaning. Compare:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| трива́тиму | I will last | бу́ду трива́ти |
| трива́тимеш | you will last | бу́деш трива́ти |
| трива́тиме | he / she / it will last | бу́де трива́ти |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| трива́тимемо | we will last | бу́демо трива́ти |
| трива́тимете | you will last | бу́дете трива́ти |
| трива́тимуть | they will last | бу́дуть трива́ти |

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

| | |
|---|---|
| До ста́нції | To the station. |
| До акаде́мії | To the academy. |
| До Ната́лії. | To Natalia's place. |
| До Вікто́рії. | To Victoria's. |
| До Марії | To Maria's. |

Like all soft-stem feminine nouns, nouns such as *ста́нція, акаде́мія, Ната́лія, Вікто́рія* and *Марія* will take an *-і* ending in the genitive case. Because the stem final consonant of these nouns is *-й*, their genitive ending is actually spelled *-ї*. (For example: *ста́нція* minus *а* becomes *ста́нцій* + *і* = *ста́нції.)*

The *-ї* ending represents a vowel that sounds close to 'yee.' It is not as difficult to pronounce as the consonantal glide in *-ій*, which we saw earlier in the phrase *на п'я́тій сторі́нці* ('on the fifth page').

However, the position of the stress in such words plays an important role in their pronunciation. For example, the name *Марія* bears a stress on the second to the last syllable. Thus, in both the nominative and genitive forms, there is a clear boundary between each syllable:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ма - рі - я | MA — REE— YA |
| Ма - рі - ї | MA — REE — YEE |

❦ ❦ ❦

**2. Competency:** **To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.**
**Situation:** **At the bus depot.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and another commuter *(пасажир)*.**

JB – Вибачте, куди йде цей автобус?
с. – До автовокзалу. А вам куди треба?
JB – До бульвару Шевченка.
с. – Тоді вам краще сісти на тролейбус номер 12 (дванадцять).

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **куди́?** [direction, never location] | **where?** |
| **йде́** *цей авто́бус* (m) | **is** *this bus* **going** [next] |
| • | • |
| автовокза́лу = genitive of *автовокза́л* (m) | bus depot; bus station |
| • | • |
| **бульва́ру** = genitive of *бульва́р* (m) | **Shevchenko Boulevard** |
| **Шевче́нка** = genitive of *Шевче́нко* | |
| • | • |
| тоді́ | then |
| вам = dative of *ви* | for you |
| краще | [it is] better |
| **сі́сти**, вони ся́дуть (P) | **to take;** to sit down |
| **+ на** (+ accusative) | |
| **троле́йбус** (m) | **trolley bus** |
| двана́дцять | twelve |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In Ukrainian there are two words for 'where?': *Куди́?* and *Де?*

*Куди́?* is used whenever direction is the focal point of the inquiry. It always implies a verb of motion and a direction, unlike *де?* which inquires about a location. (The difference between *де?* and *куди́?* is akin to that between 'where?' and archaic English 'whither?')

(2) John Baker wants to know where specifically the bus is going next. For this reason he selects the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion *ити́, вони́ йду́ть* ('to go'): *Куди́ йде́ цей авто́бус?* ('Where is this bus going [next]?').

(3) We have seen that the genitive case is frequently used to signal possession. Another prominent application of the genitive is to indicate some type of attribute. Thus, for example, in the phrase *бульва́р Шевче́нка* (='**Shevchenko** Boulevard'; literally: Shevchenko's Boulevard), the genitive signals that the boulevard is named after Taras Shevchenko, a famous poet of the nineteenth century. (The same pattern is observed whenever streets, institutions, theatres, operas are named after an individual.) The genitive form of all masculine animate nouns ends in *-а*.

(4) In Ukrainian the most idiomatic way of saying 'to take the trolley', 'to take the bus', and 'to take the train' is *сі́сти на тролеї́бус*, *сі́сти на авто́бус*, and *сі́сти на по́їзд*.

The Ukrainian equivalents of the verb 'to take' *(бра́ти, вони́ беру́ть* [I] and *узя́ти, вони́ ві́зьмуть* [P]) are reserved for situations when someone or something can actually be taken with the hand, by the hand, or in one's arms.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Вам | краще | **сі́сти на** | тролейбус но. 12, | а потім | **пересі́сти на** | трамвай но. 10. |
| for you | It is better | **to take** | trolley bus N° 12 | and then | **to transfer to** | tramcar N° 10. |

3. **Competency:** **To buy tickets.**
**Situation:** **At the trolley stop.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.**

JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, де я можу купити квитки на тролейбус?
c. – Он у тому кіоску. Бачите?
JB – Так, дякую. А скільки коштує квиток?
cc. – 50 (п'ятдесят) копійок. Краще купити книжку з 10 (десятьма) талонами на проїзд. Вам вистачить на кілька днів.
JB – Спасибі за пораду.
c. – І не забудьте закомпостувати талон у тролейбусі.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **скажі́ть** = 2nd. pl. imperative of *сказа́ти, вони ска́жуть* (P) | **Tell [me]!** to tell |
| могти́, вони́ мо́жуть (I) | to be able; can; may |
| купи́ти, вони ку́плять (P) | to buy |
| **квитки́** (pl) | **tickets** |
| **на тролей́бус** | **for the trolley** |
| • | • |
| **Он** | **over there** |
| **у то́му кіо́ску** = locative of | **in that kiosk** |
| той (m) | that |
| кіо́ск (m) | kiosk |
| ба́чити, вони ба́чать (I) | to see |
| • | • |
| ко́штувати, вони ко́штують (I) | to cost |
| • | • |
| **п'ятдесят** (+ genitive) | **fifty** |
| **копійо́к** = genitive of *копійки́* (pl) | **kopeks** |
| кни́жка (f) | book |
| **з десятьма́ тало́нами** | **with 10 [fare] vouchers** |
| = instumental of де́сять | ten |
| тало́ни (pl) | vouchers |
| **[на] про́їзд** (m) | fare; passage |
| **ви́стачить** = 3rd sg. (P) | it will suffice; **it will be enough** |

| | |
|---|---|
| на кі́лька [always governs genitive] | **for a few** |
| **днів** = genitive of *дні* (pl) | **days** |
| • | • |
| **спаси́бі за** (+ accusative) | **thank you for** |
| **пора́ду** = accusative (f) | **[the] advice** |
| • | • |
| **не забу́дьте!** | **Don't forget!** |
| забу́ти, вони забу́дуть (P) | to forget |
| закомпостува́ти , вони закомпосту́ють (P) | to punch through |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic phrases *квитки́ на тролéйбус* ('bus tickets') and *талóни на проїзд* ('fare vouchers') employ the structure *на* + accusative. In such cases, the preposion *на* signals purpose, i.e., 'tickets **for** the bus'; 'vouchers **for** the fare'.

(2) *Он у тóму кіóску* ('**Over there** in **that** kiosk'). Just like *ось*, the demonstrative particle *он* is used when pointing to people or objects. *Он*, however, points to a location further away from the speaker, rather than one close by. The counterpart of the pronoun ***цей, ця, це / ці*** ('this'/ 'these') is *той, та, те / ті*, used for objects further away from the speaker.

(3) *Спаси́бі* is yet another, extremely popular way of saying 'Thank you'. Although it stems from the Ukrainian version of Church Slavonic, and it originally meant 'May God save you' *(Спаси́ Бі́г)*, today *Спаси́бі* is as neutral in meaning as *Дя́кую.*

'Thank you **for...**' in Ukrainian always is: *Дя́кую за ...*; or *Спаси́бі за...* followed by the object of one's gratitude in the accusative case:

| | |
|---|---|
| Спаси́бі за пора́ду. | Thank you **for** the advice. |
| Дя́куємо за кни́жку. | We thank you **for** the book. |

## SPELLING NOTES

(1) *Он у тóму кіóску* ('Over there in that kiosk'). The locative form of *кіóск* ends in *-у*. This is a typical pattern of all neuter and masculine inanimate nouns that have *к* as the final-stem consonant. Here are a few more examples:

| | |
|---|---|
| Нью Йо́рк (m) | Тепе́р я в Нью Йо́рку.<br>Now I'm in New York. |
| зоопа́рк (m) | Ба́тько з сино́м за́втра бу́дуть у зоопа́рку.<br>Tomorrow father and son will be in the zoo. |
| буди́нок (m) | Вона́ живе́ в цьо́му буди́нку.<br>She lives in this building |
| лі́жко (n) | Кіт спить на лі́жку<br>The cat is sleeping on the bed. |

(2) All *-а* -type feminine nouns have a Ø ending in the genitive plural. Whenever the stem of a feminine *-а* -type noun ends in a cluster of consonants (for example, *копійк-*), it is necessary to break it up with the vowel *о* . Compare:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| одна́ копі́йка | = 1 kopek | дві копі́йки | = 2 kopeks | 50 копійо́к | = 50 kopeks |
| одна́ кни́жка | = 1 book | три кни́жки | = 3 books | 15 книжо́к | = 15 books |
| одна́ жі́нка | = 1 woman | чоти́ри жі́нки | = 4 women | 5 жіно́к | = 5 women |

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) Note the changes in syllable organization that a word undergoes when it is declined:

| | |
|---|---|
| ко - пі́й - ка | singular nominative |
| ко - пі́й- ки | singular genitive |
| ко - пій- кі́ | plural nominative |
| ко - пі- йо́к | plural genitive |
| | |
| кни́ж - ка | singular nominative |
| кни́ж - ки | singular genitive |
| книж - кі́ | plural nominative |
| кни - жо́к | plural genitive |

Practice pronouncing each word, by clearly demarcating the boundary between each syllable.

❦ ❦ ❦

**4. Competency:** **To exit at the right stop.**
**Situation:** **On the bus.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and passenger** ***(пасажир).***

JB – Мені потрібен універмаг «Україна». На якій зупинці мені зійти?
p. – На наступній.
JB – Тоді дозвольте пройти.
p. – Прошу.

**Vocabulary:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Мені́ потрі́бен універмаг** | **I need** [to get to] **the department store** |
| потрі́бен (m) | necessary (adjective) |
| універма́г (m) | department store |
| = універса́льний магази́н | 'universal store' |
| «Украї́на» | "Ukraine" [here, the store's name] |
| • | • |
| **На які́й зупи́нці** | **At what stop** |
| **мені зійти́?** | **do I** [need to] **get off?** |
| зійти́, вони зі́йдуть (P) unidirectional | to get off |
| • | • |
| **на** (+ locative) | **at** |
| **насту́пній** (f) | **the next** |
| • | • |
| пройти́, вони про́йдуть (P) unidirectional | to pass; to get through |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The expression *мені́ потрі́бен* (colloquial for the more regular: *мені́ потрі́бний*) is synonymous to the already familiar dative construction *мені́ тре́ба*. However, *потрі́бен* is an adjective and, unlike *тре́ба*, must agree in gender and number with the word it modifies — in this case *універмаг*, which is masculine and singular.

(2) The question *На яки́й зупи́нці ...?* ('At what stop...?') concerns location and, thus, employs the locative case. By the same token, the reply *На насту́пний* ('At the next') must also be expressed in the locative.

(3) The question *На яки́й зупи́нці мені зійти́?* is a shortcut of *На яки́й зупи́нці мені тре́ба зійти́?* ('At what stop do I **need** to get off?'). Here, the ommitted *тре́ба* presupposes the already familiar use of the dative.

(4) The addition of prefixes to the unidirectional imperfective verb of motion *іти, вони йду́ть* will make it perfective and alter its meaning. In this competency we encounter two other prefixed forms of the verb: *зійти́*, which means 'to get off', and *пройти́*, which means 'to pass', 'to get through', or 'to walk across'.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Їй | **потрі́бен** | універма́г. (m) |
| She | needs | the department store |
| | | |
| Мені | **потрі́бна** | зупи́нка «Русанівка». (f) |
| I | **need** | the stop "Rusanivka." |

5. **Competency:** **To hire a taxi.**
**Situation:** **On a city street.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver *(таксист).***

JB – Добрий день. Підвезете мене?
T. – Вам куди?
JB – На вокзал.
T. – Це коштуватиме сорок карбованців.
JB – Добре, домовились!

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| підвезти́, вони підвезу́ть (P) unidirectional | to give a ride / give a lift |
| мене́ = accusative of *я* | me |
| • | • |
| **вам куди́** [тре́ба]? | **where do you** [need to go]? |
| • | • |
| **[на] вокза́л** (m) accusative | **to the train station** |
| • | • |
| ко́штувати, вони ко́штують | to cost |
| **сто́рок** (+ genitive) | **forty** |
| **карбо́ванців** = genitive of *карбо́ванці* (pl) | **rubles** |
| • | • |
| **до́бре** | **fine; OK** |
| **домо́вились** | **we have agreed!** |
| домо́витися, вони домо́вляться (P) | to agree; to reach an agreement |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The verb *підве́зти, вони підве́зуть* ('to give a ride') is the perfective partner of the unidirectional *везти́, вони везу́ть* ('to transport', 'to carry by vehicle'). Like all unidirectional verbs, both *підве́зти* and *везти́* emphasize reaching a destination.

(2) *На вокзал* ('To the train station'). In situations where destination or direction is being indicated, the preposition *на* governs the accusative case and means 'to'. Before we saw the use of the preposition *до* ('to') + genitive case also expressing destination or direction.

The choice between *на* and *до* depends on the destination itself. *На* precedes activities or events acting as destinations — for example: *на уро́к* ('to class'); *на конце́рт* ('to the concert'). *На* also serves to indicate such destinations as the train station *(на вокза́л)*, the bus station *(на ста́нцію)*, the post office *(на по́шту)*, the factory *(на заво́д)*, etc.

*До*, on the other hand, precedes concrete places rather than events: *до кла́сної кімна́ти* ('to the classroom'); *до за́лу* ('to the auditorium'). It will also point to cities (*до Ки́єва* — 'to Kiev') and many other destinations.

There are no succint rules explaining when to use *на*, as opposed to *до*. Their appropriate uses should be gradually memorized with each destination.

## SPELLING NOTES

(1) In the past tense, the masculine singular of the unidirectional verbs *підве́зти* (P.'to give a ride') and *везти́* (I.'to transport', 'to carry by vehicle') differ from the infinitive stem **ве́з** [-ти]:

Тоді́ Джон **віз** кни́жки до бібліоте́ки.
At that moment John **was taking** books [in a vehicle] to the library.

Іван **підві́з** мене́ до Ната́лії.
Ivan **gave** me **a ride** to Natalia's.

(2) All masculine singular nouns that end in *-ець* — for example *карбо́ванець* ('ruble'), *олівець* ('pencil'), *украї́нець* ('Ukrainian' [m.]) — loose the vowel *-е* when these nouns decline.

| | |
|---|---|
| Це ко́штуватиме со́рок карбо́ванців. | This will cost forty rubles. |
| У ме́не нема́є олівця́. | I don't have a pencil. |
| Джон зна́є того украї́нця. | John knows that Ukrainian [man]. |

**6. Competency:** **To ask for directions.**
**Situation:** **On a Kiev street.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.**

JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, як називається ця вулиця?
p. – Це Хрещатик.
JB – А мені потрібна вулиця Кірова.
p. – Її перейменували на честь історика Михайла Грушевського. Пройдіть два квартали по Хрещатику, і біля готелю «Дніпро» зверніть праворуч. Це й буде вулиця Грушевського.
JB – Дуже дякую за інформацію.
p. – Всього вам доброго.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| як нази́ва́ється | what is the name? |
| нази́ва́тися, вони нази́ва́ються (I) | to be called; to be named |
| ву́лиця (f) | street |
| • | • |
| Хреща́тик (m), Хреща́тику = locative | Khreshchatyk = the main street in Kiev |
| • | • |
| ву́лиця Кі́рова | Kirov Street |
| • | • |
| перейменува́ти, вони переймену́ють (P) | to rename |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **in** |
| **честь** (f) | **honor** |
| **істо́рика** = genitive of *істо́рик* (m) | **of the historian** |
| **Миха́йла** = genitive of *Миха́йло* (m), | **Mykhailo** ('Michael') |
| **Грушє́вського** = genitive of *Грушє́вський* | **Hrushevs'ky** (m) adjectival surname |
| **пройді́ть,** пройти́, вони про́йдуть (P) unidirectional | here: **walk** |
| **два** (m) | **two** |
| **кварта́ли** (pl) | **blocks** |
| **по** (+ locative) | on |
| **бі́ля** [always governs genitive] | **next [to], at** |
| **готе́лю** = genitive of *готе́ль* (m) | **the hotel** |
| **зверні́ть** зверну́ти, вони зве́рнуть (P) | **turn** |


109

| | |
|---|---|
| правóруч | to the right |
| Це **й** бу́де | This will be **the very** [street...] |
| • | • |
| інформáцію = accusative (f) | information |
| **Всього́ до́бpого** = gen. of *усе́ до́бре* (n) | [I wish] **everything good** |
| вам | to you |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The question *Як називáється ця вýлиця?* concerns the name of the street, and is the idiomatic equivalent of 'What street is this?'

(2) . . .*перейменувáли на честь істóрика Михáйла Грушевського* ('. . . they renamed [it] in honor **of** the historian Mykhailo **Hrushevs'ky**'). Not all surnames in Ukrainian are constructed like nouns. Some surnames are constructed like adjectives and, therefore, have both a masculine and a feminine form. For example, *Грушéвський* may be applied only to a man. A woman belonging to this family will be called *Грушéвська* with her surname ending in *-а*, as do all feminine adjectives. Such surnames are always declined like adjectives. The genitive ending of all singular masculine (and neuter) modifiers is *-ого:*

| | |
|---|---|
| Це вýлиця Михáйла Грушéвськ**ого.** | This is Mykhailo Hrushevs'ky Street. |
| Це вýлиця Петрá Чайкóвськ**ого.** | This is Peter Chaikovsky Street. |

We have seen that feminine modifiers take the ending *-ої* in the genitive (See Topic 4 [1]). Thus, women's surnames that are constructed like adjectives will be rendered as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Це вýлиця Ольги Кобилянськ**ої.** | This is Olha Kobylians'ka Street. |
| Це вýлиця Наталії Кóбринськ**ої.** | This is Natalia Kobryns'ka Street. |

(3) The preposition *бíля* ('next to'; 'near') always governs the genitive case: *бíля готéлю «Дніпро»* ('next to the hotel Dnipro').

In the genitive case some inanimate masculine nouns assume the ending *-а*, others the ending *-у*. There are no succint rules regulating which nouns take one ending, and which take the other. For this reason, most dictionaries and vocabulary lists provide the genitive case of inanimate nouns.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Це | шайба | Уейна | Грецького. |
| This is | puck | Wayne | Gretzky's. |

❦ ❦ ❦

*Добрий вечір, дівчино, куди йдеш?*
*Скажи ж мені правдоньку, де живеш?*

*Good evening, young maiden, where are you going?*
*Tell me the truth, where do you live?*

*(Excerpted from a folk song)*

# TOPIC 6

## *COMMUNICATIONS*
## *ЗВ'ЯЗОК*

Jacques Hnizdovskyj, *Geese*, 1979.

**CULTURE NOTE: AN OUTDATED SYSTEM OF COMMUNICATIONS**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.
2. To make use of the inter-city telephone system.
3. To ask the operator for assistance.
4. To send a telegram.

## AN OUTDATED SYSTEM OF COMMUNICATIONS

The telephone system in Ukraine leaves much to be desired. It takes years or special bribes for a family to obtain a telephone. In rural areas there are far fewer telephones than in the cities. Behind all these problems lies an outmoded telephone technology and poor business management.

There are many public telephones on the streets of major cities. Unfortunately, many of them have fallen into disrepair or have been vandalized. Thus, it is preferrable to call from home or from a neighbor's house. Using a neighbor's phone is standard practice in Ukraine. Telephone directories are few and far between, but it is possible to obtain a number by dialing the information service *(довідко́ва слу́жба)* at 09.

Inter-city telephone communication is possible within Ukraine and the countries of the former Soviet Union, by dialling 8+ the city code+ the number. Calls overseas may be made from a private telephone or the post office. However, they are costly, require the assistance of an operator, and need to be ordered well ahead of time.

Fax telephones are slowly being introduced, but for the average citizen they are an unknown commodity.

There are three types of telegram messages: ***прості*** (simple); ***терміно́ві*** (fast), and ***бли́скавки*** ('lightning speed'). They are handled at the ***Телефон - телеграф*** department of the post office. Telegram transmissions going outside Ukraine cost ten rubles per word.

Stamps issued by the Soviet Union are still in use, frequently supplemented with special stickers bearing Ukraine's emblem. The first series of Ukrainian postage has already appeared, and will soon replace all remaining Soviet stamps.

When sending packages abroad, including the United States, it will be necessary to inquire what rules concerning customs and packaging are in effect. All of these are currently changing, and guidelines formulated in 1991 or early 1992 may soon be out-dated.

Registered letters and packages addressed overseas are not handled in all post office branches. To send these, it is advisable to go directly to the appropriate department of the main post office *(Головпошта́мт)*.

1. **Competency:** **To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) reaches Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.**

рМ – Алло!
JB – Добрий вечір, пані Мороз. Це Джон. Можна попросити до телефону Андрія?
рМ – На жаль, його немає вдома. А що йому переказати?
JB – Перекажіть, будь ласка, що я телефонував і хотів би з ним поговорити.
рМ – Перекажу обов'язково.
JB – Дуже дякую. Усього найкращого!

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| Алло́! | Hello! [telephone greeting] |
| • | • |
| па́ні Моро́з | 'Mrs. Moroz' |
| **Це Джон** | **this is John** [calling] |
| **мо́жна** (+ infinitive) | **may one?;** is it possible? |
| **попро́сити**, попро́сять (P) | to **ask;** to request; to invite |
| **телефо́ну** = genitive (m) | telephone |
| Андрія = accusative of *Андрій* | 'Andrew' |
| на жа́ль | unfortunately |
| його́ = genitive of *він* | he |
| **вдо́ма** | **at home** |
| переказа́ти, вони перека́жуть (P) | to tell / transmit communication; to retell |
| • | • |
| телефонува́ти, вони телефону́ють (I) | to telephone |
| **хоті́в би** | **would like to** (male speaker) |
| хоті́ти, вони хо́чуть (I) | to want; to wish |
| [з] **ним** = instrumental of *він* | **with him** |
| • | • |
| **обов'язко́во** | **certainly** / surely |
| • | • |
| **Усього́ найкра́щого!** = genitive of *усе́ найкра́ще* (n) | [I wish you] **all the best!** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Це Джон* ('This is John'): We have seen that the demonstrative pronoun *це* serves to introduce or identify objects or individuals close to the speaker. In this competency, John Baker uses what appears to be a demonstrative pronoun but is really an *indeclinable particle* to introduce himself on the phone. Unlike the demonstrative pronouns 'this' / 'these' *(цей, ця, це / ці)* which agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify, the particle *це* has only one form and always serves to communicate the verb 'to be' in the singular or the plural. Compare:

| «Це» | |
|---|---|
| **This is** a book. | **Це** кни́жка. |
| **This is** Mr. Baker. | **Це** пан Бе́йкер. |
| **These are** my things. | **Це** мої́ ре́чі |
| Who **are these** [people]? | Хто **це**? |

| «Цей, ця, це; ці» | |
|---|---|
| **This book** is mine. | **Ця кни́жка** моя́ . (f) |
| **This gentleman** doesn't understand me. | **Цей пан** не розумі́є мене́. (m) |
| **This word** is very difficult | **Це сло́во** ду́же важке́ (n) |
| **These students** are American. | **Ці студе́нти** – америка́нці. (pl.) |

(2) *Мо́жна [мені] попроси́ти* ('May I request') *до телефо́ну* ('to the phone') *Андрі́я?* ('Andriy'?). In the accusative case all animate-masculine nouns (with the exception of the *-а* - type), their modifiers, and all masculine-animate pronouns have the same endings as they do in the genitive case:

Хочу ба́чити хокеї́ста **Уе́йна Гре́цького.**
I want to see the hockey-player Wayne Gretzky.

Мо́жна попро́сити **па́на президе́нта Леоні́да Кравчука́** до телефо́ну?
May I ask Mr.President Leonid Kravchuk [to come] to the phone?

Оле́на лю́бить **на́шого Джо́на Бе́йкера.**
Olena loves our John Baker.

(3) The polite formula 'I would like to...' is expressed in Ukrainian by means of the past tense and the conditional particle *би* (spelled *б* after a vowel). As in English, this formula is followed by an infinitive verb:

**Я хоті́в би** з ним поговори́ти.

I would like to have a talk with him. (male speaker)

**Я хотíла б** з ним поговори́ти.
I would like to have a talk with him. (female speaker)

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Перекажíть, | будь ла́ска, | що | я телефонува́в | і хотíв би | **з ним** | поговори́ти. |
| Tell [him] | please | that | I called | and would like | **with him** | to speak |

❦ ❦ ❦

**2. Competency:** **To make use of the inter-city telephone system.**
**Situation:** **On the way to the Post Office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB – Мені треба подзвонити до Львова. Де тут міжміський телефон-автомат?
PS – Он там, біля входу до поштамту.
JB – Петре, нагадай мені, як ним користуватися.
PS – Спочатку треба покласти монету, потім зняти трубку, набрати код міста, а потім номер телефону.
JB – От маєш! Нікого нема.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| подзвони́ти, вони подзво́нять (P) | to phone; to give a ring; to call |
| Льво́ва = genitive of *Львів* | L'viv (the major city in Western Ukraine) |
| **тут** | **here** |
| міжміськи́й (m) | inter-city |
| телефо́н-автома́т (m) | telephone booth |
| • | • |
| [Он] **та́м** | [over] **there** |
| бі́ля вхо́ду | near the entrance |
| **вхо́ду** = genitive of *вхід* (m) | **entrance** |
| поштáмту = genitive (m) | post office |
| • | • |
| **нагада́й** | **tell [me] again!**; remind me! |
| нагада́ти, вони нагада́ють (P) | |
| **як** користува́тися, | how to operate; to make use |
| вони користу́ються (I) | |
| **ним**= instrumental of *він* | it (in reference to *телефо́н)* |
| • | • |
| покла́сти , вони покладу́ть (P) | here: **to drop in** [coin]; to place; to put down |
| моне́ту = accusative (f) | coin |
| **зня́ти**, вони зні́муть (P) | here: **to pick up** |
| тру́бку = accusative (f) | receiver |
| **набра́ти**, вони наберу́ть (P) | to dial |
| **код** (m) | code |
| **мі́ста** = genitive of *мі́сто* (n) | [of the] city |
| • | • |

| | |
|---|---|
| **От ма́єш!** | **Darn! / What a surprise!** [here: an unpleasant surprise] |
| **нікóго** =genitive of *ніхто* | **No one is at home.** |
| **немá** (= short form of *немáє*) | |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The most basic responses to *де?* ('where?') are the adverbs *тут* ('here') and *там* ('there'). Like their interrogative counterpart, *тут* and *там* concern only location, never direction. For emphasis, they may be prefaced with the complementary demonstrative particles *ось* and *он*: *Ось тут!* ('Over here'); *Он там!* ('Over there').

(2) All objects directly influenced by such actions as 'operating,' 'making use,' 'employing,' must be expressed in the instrumental case. Signaling means, rather than accompaniment, this construction never uses a preposition. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| Нагáдай менí, як **ним** користувáтися. | Remind me how to operate **it.** |
| Джон користýється **словникóм.** | John uses a **dictionary.** |

(3) The pronouns, *ніхто* ('no one' or 'nobody') and *нічóго* ('nothing') represent negative entities. Like all pronouns, they assume various forms depending on their function within the sentence. Unlike English, the presence of a negative entity in Ukrainian does not eliminate the need to use a negated verb. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GENITIVE | *Нікóго* **немá.** | There **is** *no one* [home]. |
| NOMINATIVE | *Ніхтó* **не мáє** папéру. | *No one* **has** paper. |
| DATIVE | Джон *нікóму* **не скáзав** про сéбе. | John **told** *no one* about himself. |
| INSTRUMENTAL | Ми *ні* з *кúм* **не говорúли.** | We **spoke** with *no one*. |

## SPELLING NOTE

(1) Alternation between the vowels *і* and *о* occurs among many masculine nouns. Thus, in the genitive, *Львів* become *Львóва*; *стіл* ('table') becomes *столá; сік* ('juice') becomes *сóку; пиріг* becomes *пирогá* ('tart'); etc. This change of stem remains constant throughout the various forms assumed by a noun. For example:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NOMINATIVE | **Львів** – ренесáнсне мíсто. | Lviv is a Renaissance city. |
| ACCUSATIVE | Люблю́ **Львів.** | I love Lviv. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GENITIVE | За кíлька днів íдемо до Львóва. | We are going to Lviv in a few days. |
| LOCATIVE | Сестрá Олéни живé у Львóві. | Olena's sister lives in Lviv. |

❦ ❦ ❦

3. **Competency:** **To ask the overseas operator for assistance.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and Operator.**

О. – Ви замовляли Нью Йорк?
JB – Так, замовляла.
О. – Повторіть, будь ласка, номер.
JB – 212.... (двісті дванадцять)
О. – Зачекайте хвилинку. Зайнято.
JB – Прошу, не кладіть трубку. Спробуйте ще раз.
О. – Лінія зайнята. Спробую подзвонити за десять хвилин.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| замовля́ти, вони замовля́ють (I) | to order, request / reserve [a phone call] |
| Нью Йорк (m) | New York |
| • | • |
| зачека́ти, вони зачека́ють (P) | to wait [briefly] |
| **хвили́нку** (f) accusative | **a moment** [literally: a little minute] |
| за́йнято | [it is] busy / occupied |
| • | • |
| не **кладі́ть** | don't **put down!** |
| кла́сти, вони кладу́ть (I) | |
| спро́бувати, вони спро́бують (P) | to try; to attempt |
| • | • |
| ли́нія (f) | [telephone] line |
| за́йнята | busy (adjective) |
| **за** (+ accusative) | **in** |
| **де́сять** | **ten** |
| **хвили́н** = genitive of *хвили́ни* (pl.) | **minutes** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Ви замовля́ли Нью Йорк?* ('You ordered [a call] to New York?'). The point of this question is to verify the fact that Janet Baker requested assistance. Thus, the operator uses an imperfective verb, instead of the perfective *замо́вити, вони замо́влять*. By the same token, Janet's affirmative reply — *Замовля́ла* — does not stress the completion of an action *(замо́вила)*, but the process of 'ordering'.

(2) *Спро́бую подзво́нити за де́сять хвили́н.* ('I will try calling **in ten** minutes'). When the preposition *за* is followed by a time expression in the accusative, the construction signals a period of elapsed time.

| | |
|---|---|
| Принесíть це **за день.** | Bring this **in one day.** |
| Я бу́ду ві́льна **за дві** годи́ни. | I will be free **in two** hours. |
| Зайдíть до мéне **за три** ти́жні. | Come to see me **in three** weeks |

## SPELLING NOTE

The verb *кла́сти, вони кладу́ть* and its perfective partner *покла́сти, вони покладу́ть* ('to put down,' 'to place') are irregular. In the past tense, their stem loses the consonant *-с: він клав / поклáв; вонá клáла / поклáла; вонó клáло / поклáло,* and *вонú клáли / поклáли.*

This pattern is typical of all verbs whose infinitive ends in *-сти.* For example: *їсти* ('to eat') — *він їв, вонá їла, ми їли; сісти* ('to sit down') — *він сів, вонá сíла, вони сíли.*

## PRONUNCIATION NOTE

The dental consonant *дз* in the verb *подзвонúти, вони подзвóнять* ('to call [on the telephone]') is a little difficult to pronounce. The best strategy is to first practice the sound **'poDZ'** and, then, gradually add the subsequent syllables. Once *дз* sounds like one consonant (instead of two), one may attempt pronouncing it as an initial sound, at the beginning of its own syllable in the verb *подзвонúти:* '-DZvo-.' The infinitive of this verb actually consists of the following four syllables: **по – дзво – нú – ти.**

❦ ❦ ❦

4. **Competency:** **To send a telegram.**
**Situation:** **At the Post Office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.**

JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, чи тут приймають міжнародні телеграми?
P. – Так, тут.
JB – Прошу відправте цю телеграму якомога швидше. А бандеролі ви теж приймаєте?
P. – Ні, бандеролі і рекомендовані листи приймають у 6-му (шостому) віконці. Он там, бачите?
JB – Дуже дякую.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **прийма́ти**, вони прийма́ють (I) | to accept; to take; here: **to handle** |
| міжнаро́дні (pl) | international (adjective) |
| телегра́ми (pl) | telegram |
| • | • |
| відпра́вити, вони відпра́влять (P) | to send |
| **якомо́га шви́дше** | here: **the fastest way possible** |
| шви́дше | faster |
| бандеро́лі (pl) | package |
| теж | also |
| • | • |
| рекомендо́вані (pl) | registered |
| **у** (+ locative) | **at** |
| **шо́стому** = locative of *шо́стий* (m) | **sixth** (ordinal adjective) |
| **вікно́нці** = locative of *вікно́нце* (n) | **wicket**; window |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) John Baker wishes to confirm whether he has come to the right department or not. Therefore, instead of addressing the postal worker directly (*приймáєте?* — 'Do you handle...?'), he uses the impersonal, third-person plural ('Do they handle...?'). When the third-person plural is used without a clearly defined subject, a general principle is the focal point of the inquiry: *Чи тут приймáють міжнарóдні телегрáми?* ('Are international telegrams handled here?).

By the same token, when the postal worker states: *Бандерóлі і рекомендóвані листи́ приймáють у 6-му вікнóнці*, this means 'Packages and registered letters are handled at the sixth wicket.'

(2) *Відпра́вте цю телегра́му якомо́га шви́дше* ('Send this telegram the fastest way possible'). Here, in effect, John Baker is requesting the *бли́скавка* ('lightning speed') telegram service.

The construction *якомо́га* + *comparative adverb* is an idiomatic way of conveying the superlative:

| | |
|---|---|
| Зробі́ть це **якомо́га кра́ще.** | Do this **the best it can be done.** |
| Говори́ **якомо́га пові́льніше** | Speak **as slowly as you can.** |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Бандеро́лі | і | рекоменд**о́**вані листи́ | прийма́ють | у | **шо́стому** | **вікні́.** |
| Packages | and | registered letters | they accept | at | **the sixth** | **wicket.** |

*А тепер... вірш Ліни Костенко*
*And now... a poem by Lina Kostenko*

**Пишіть листи** і надсилайте **вчасно,**
коли їх ждуть далекі **адресати,**
**коли є час, коли немає часу,**
**і коли** навіть **ні про що писати.**
**Пишіть про те**, що ви живі-здорові,
**не говоріть** чого ви так мовчали.
**Не треба слів,** навіщо **бандеролі?**
Ау! – і все, крізь **роки** і печалі

***Write letters** and send them **in timely fashion,***
*if distant **addressees** await them,*
*[write] **when you have time, and when you don't,***
*and **even when there is nothing to write about.***
***Write about the fact** that you are alive and well,*
***Don't tell** why you were silent for so long.*
***There is no need for** [many] **words;** why send **packages?***
*Oh! and [write] always, **through the years** and sadness.*

*Lina Kostenko is a representative of the "generation of the sixties," a group of writers and artists that flourished during Khrushchev's thaw but were abruptly silenced in 1972, during a new wave of terror against Ukrainian culture. Lina Kostenko did not begin publishing again until the late 1980's.*

# TOPIC 7

## *SHOPPING*
## *ПОКУПКИ*

Bohdan Soroka, *Fortune turns like a wheel*, 1987.

**CULTURE NOTE: SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.
2. To identify the necessary size.
3. To inquire about the availability of food items.
4. To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned.

## SHOPPING: PSYCHING YOURSELF UP

The transition to a market economy from the Soviet administrative-command system has been a rough one. In Ukraine, as in other post-Soviet countries, there is a lack of even the most basic products. While prices continue to rise, store shelves remain empty. Whenever and wherever an item appears on the market, a huge line immediately forms, even when there is no guarantee that the long wait will end in success. It is especially difficult to obtain footwear *(взуття́)*, children's clothing *(дитя́чий о́дяг)*, and various basic foods, especially dairy products *(молочні́ проду́кти)*.

Ukrainian consumers will frequently buy whatever is available, even when they have no immediate need for it, anticipating full well that soon the item may disappear altogether. Shopping for food requires especially great forethought and planning. Thus, for example, milk is best bought in the morning before it is sold out.

Department stores, called *універма́ги*, i.e., 'universal stores,' sell more than food-related items. Specialized stores, called *«Одя́г»*, *«Взуття́»*, *«Трикота́жні ви́роби»*, and *«Електротова́ри»*, sell, respectively: clothes, footwear, knitwear and electrical appliances. In such stores there is no self-service. Shoes and items of clothing need to be selected first; then the salesperson issues a bill, which has to be paid to the cashier who stamps the bill as paid. Only then may customers pick up their selections.

Food products are sold in the *Га́строно́м* ('Gastronome') and in more specialized outlets bearing such names as: *Молоко́* (Milk); *М'я́со* (Meat), etc. Shopping in these stores also involves first obtaining a receipt from the cashier. Self-service food stores, mini versions of the American Safeway, called *універсами* ('universal self-service groceries'), have recently been introduced. As elsewhere, shelves here are almost empty and waiting lines long.

Occasionally, professional unions at various enterprises enter into agreements with merchant groups and order special sale items directly to the place of business. There the items are bought by union members at somewhat lower prices and sold without the ordeal of long waits in line.

Today numerous cooperative stores are being founded, but their prices are too high for the average Ukrainian citizen. Also there are stores that deal only in foreign currency and sell special items, considered a "luxury" by local standards.

Specialized markets deal with the products of individual manufacturers. Other markets are akin to Western flea markets *(товкучка, барахолка)* where new and used items can be purchased. Lately, such markets have been taken over by racketeers and finding a real bargain is almost impossible.

When going shopping, it is advisable to wear a pscychological suit of armor. The Soviet command economy has produced a special breed of merchants and salespersons with a reputation for being especially irritable and rude. To be sure, some salespersons try to be more accommodating to foreigners, but this is not always the case. Only after normal market principles are fully implemented can one expect this special Soviet breed to evolve into polite and helpful sales personnel. But this will take time.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.**
**Situation:** **At Andriy Moroz's apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.**

JB – Андрію, де я можу купити зошит?
AM – У магазині «Канцтовари» або у відділі канцелярських товарів універмагу.
JB – А скільки коштує зошит? Мені потрібно товстий.
AM – Такий зошит коштуватиме приблизно 3 (три) карбованці.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| могти́, вони́ мо́жуть (I) | to be able |
| • | • |
| магази́н (m) | store |
| «Канцтова́ри» = abbreviation of Канцеля́рські това́ри | 'Office Supplies' |
| **ві́дділ канцеля́рських това́рів** | **stationery department** |
| ві́дділ (m) | department |
| канцеля́рських (pl) | of office (adjective) |
| **това́рів** (pl) | goods; products |
| • | • |
| потрі́бно | [It is] necessary |
| товсти́й (m) | thick; fat |
| • | • |
| таки́й (m) | such |
| три (+ accusative) | three |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The verb *могти́, вони мо́жуть* emphasizes, as a rule, the subject's physical ability to do something. For example:

Я мо́жу купи́ти цю кни́жку, вона́ недорога́.
I can buy this book; it is not expensive.

Профе́сор мо́же говори́ти пові́льніше, якщо хочеш.
The professor can speak more slowly, if you so wish.

When *могти́* appears in conjunction with *де?*, the subject's own ability to carry out an action is no longer an issue. Instead, the place where it is possible to carry out the action becomes the focus: *Де я мо́жу купи́ти зо́шит?* (**'Where** can I buy a notebook?').

(2) In English, attribution is conveyed by placing a modifying word before a noun or by using the preposition 'of': 'in the **stationery** department **of the univermah.**' In Ukrainian, such modifiers must be expressed in the genitive and placed after the noun they modify: *у ві́дділі* [=in the department] *канцеля́рських това́рів* [= **of office supplies**] *універма́гу* [= **of the univermah**].

The genitive ending of all plural adjectives and adjectival surnames is *-их:*

| | |
|---|---|
| Це ві́дділ **канцеля́рських** това́рів. | This is the **office**-supplies department. |
| Це ві́дділ **моло́чних** проду́ктів | This is the **dairy**-products section. |
| Це факульте́т **герма́нських** мов. | This is the Faculty of **Germanic** Languages. |
| Це дім **Груше́вських.** | This is the home of the **Hrushevskys.** |

(3) Concepts modified by the adverb *прибли́зно* ('almost,' 'approximately') are always expressed in the accusative:

Таки́й зо́шит ко́штуватиме прибли́зно **три** карбо́ванці.
Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.

However, the numeral will influence the case of the noun following it. For example, in the sentence below, *де́сять* ('ten') is in the accusative, but *карбо́ванці* ('rubles') appears in the genitive because numerals representing quantities five and above require this case:

Така кни́жка ко́штуватиме прибли́зно **де́сять** *карбо́ванців.*
Such a book will cost approximately ten rubles.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| А | скі́льки | ко́штує | такий | товсти́й | зо́шит? |
| And | how much | **does cost** | such | a thick | notebook? |

❦ ❦ ❦

2. **Competency:** **To identify the necessary size.**
**Situation:** **At the shoe store.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.**

JB – Якого розміру ці черевики?
S – Це сорок дру́гий.
JB – Можна поміряти?
S – Будь ласка.
JB – Трохи тиснуть. У вас є на розмір більші?
S – Є, але іншого кольору, чорні.
JB – Це нічого, вони якраз по нозі. Дякую.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Яко́го ро́зміру ці черев**и́**ки?** | **What size are these shoes?** |
| яко́го = gen. of *яки́й* (m) | what kind |
| ро́зміру = genitive of *ро́змір* (m) | size |
| черев**и́**ки (pl) | shoes |
| • | • |
| Це со́рок дру́гий [ро́змір] | These are [size] 42 |
| • | • |
| **Мо́жна** | may one?; **is it possible?** |
| **поми́ряти**, вони поми́ряють (P) | to measure; **to try on** |
| • | • |
| [черев**и́**ки] **тро́хи ти́снуть** = idiomatic | [the shoes are] **a little tight** |
| ти́снути (I) | to squeeze |
| **на** [один] **ро́змір бі́льші** | **one size larger** |
| • | • |
| **є** | **[we do] have** |
| але́ | but |
| **і́ншого** = genitive of *і́нший* (m) | **another** |
| **ко́льору** = genitive of *ко́лір* (m) | **color** |
| чо́рні (pl) | black [ones] |
| • | • |
| **якра́з по нозі́** | **[they fit] the foot just right** |
| по (+ locative) | |
| нозі́= locative of *нога́* (f) | foot; leg |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) ***Яко́го ро́зміру ці черевики́?*** is the idiomatic equivalent of 'What size are these shoes?' One of the most frequent uses of the genitive case involves attributive constructions. For example, when inquiring about size, dimension, or color, the interrogative pronouns ***який, яка́*** and the nouns they modify must be expressed in the genitive:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Яко́го ко́льору** твої́ о́чі? | What color are your eyes? |
| **Яко́ї довжини́** ця спідни́ця? | How long is this skirt? / What is the length of this skirt? |

(2) By the same token, statements conveying attributes will also employ the genitive case:

Є, але́ **і́ншого ко́льору**, чо́рні.

Yes, we have [shoes one size larger] but **of a different color** — black ones.

(3) Constructions equivalent to the English 'a size larger' or 'larger by a size', will employ the construction ***на*** + **the size (or dimension) stated in the accusative case** + comparative adjective:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ці черевики́ **на ро́змір** бі́льші. | These shoes are larger by a size. |
| Ці черевики́ **на два** ро́зміри ме́нші. | These shoes are two sizes smaller. |
| Його́ кімна́та **на три** ме́три до́вша. | His room is three meters longer |
| Мій буди́нок **на два** ме́три вищий. | My building is taller by two meters. |

In such constructions, the comparative adjective always agrees in gender, number and case with the noun it modifies: ***черевики́ =бі́льші/ме́нші*** (nominative plural); ***кімна́та =до́вша*** (nominative, feminine singular); ***буди́нок =вищий*** (nominative, masculine singular).

## PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

All singular feminine hard-stem nouns that end in ***-га*** undergo a change in the locative case. Their final-stem consonant ***-г*** becomes a ***-з***. This change in sound is always reflected in spelling. Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Це пра́ва нога́, а це ліва. | This is the right foot, and this is the left. |
| Ці черевики́ якра́з по нозі́ | These shoes fit the foot just right. |

3. **Competency:** **To inquire about the availability of food items.**
**Situation:** **At the dairy section of the Gastronome.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and Salesperson.**

JB – У вас є сьогодні молоко?
S. – Так, є свіже молоко і сметана.
JB – А яйця?
S. – На жаль, яєць нема. Але зайдіть до магазину навпроти. Нещодавно туди завезли яйця і ковбасу.
JB – Дякую за інформацію.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **У вас є́ сьогóдні молокó?** | **Do you have milk today?** |
| молокó (n) | milk |
| • | • |
| **Так, є** | **Yes, we have** |
| свíже (n) | fresh |
| сметáна (f) | sour cream |
| • | • |
| **А** | **And what about?** |
| **я́йця** (pl), яє́ць = genitive pl. | **eggs** |
| **зайдíть** | go in! |
| зайтú, вони зáйдуть (P) unidirectional | |
| навпрóти | across [the street]; directly opposite |
| Нещодáвно | not long ago |
| тудú (points out direction) | there |
| завезтú, вони завезýть (P) unidirectional | to bring [by vehicle]; to transport |
| ковбасá (f) | sausage |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *На жáль, яє́ць немá* ('Unfortunately, there are no eggs'). We have already seen that absent, missing, or unavailable subjects must be expressed in the genitive case. The genitive plural of most neuter nouns takes a Ø ending:

| | |
|---|---|
| Є свíжі я́йця. | There are fresh eggs. |
| Нема свíжих **яє́ць.** | There are no fresh eggs. |

| | |
|---|---|
| У нь**о**го є д**о**брі запита́ння . | He has good questions. |
| У нь**о**го нема́є **запита́нь.** | He has no questions. |

(2) ***Нещода́вно туди́ заве́зли я́йця і ковбасу́*** ('Not long ago they delivered **there** [to that store] **eggs and sausage**').

The most basic responses to the interrogative adverb ***куди́?*** ('where, in which direction?')' are ***сюди́*** ('here' — i..e, in the direction of the speaker), and ***туди́*** ('there' —i.e., in a direction away from the speaker). ***Сюди́*** and ***туди́*** are similar in function to the archaic English 'hither' and 'thither'. Whenever these adverbs are used, a verb of motion accompanies them or is implied. Compare the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| – Де Джон? | — **Where** is John? |
| – Він **тут**, у мéне. | — **Here**, at my place. |
| – Де Джон? | — **Where** is John? |
| – Йог**о́ нема́ тут.** | — He is **not here.** |
| – **Куди́** він пішо́в? | — **Where** did he go? |
| – Он **туди́**, ба́чиш? | — Over **there**, you see? |
| – Ти аж **там**? Ходи́ **сюди́**, до мéне. | — You are all the way **there**? Come **here**, to me. |

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We saw that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending — for example, ***жін**о́к, кни**ж**о́к,*** and ***коп**ійо́к.*

The same phenomenon occurs with the neuter noun ***я́йця*** ('eggs'). Because its stem ***я́йць*** *[-a]* consists of a vowel and two consonants *(я+ й- ць)*, it is difficult to pronounce by itself. Thus, spelling convention requires that in the genitive plural this consonantal cluster be separated by the vowel *-е : я - є́ць* (YA-YETS').

4. **Competency:** **To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned**
**Situation:** **At the Gastronome.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.**

JB – Будь ласка, 15 (п'ятнадцять) карбованців і 10 (десять) копійок у молочний відділ і 57 (п'ятдесят сім) карбованців і 15 (п'ятнадцять копійок) у м'ясний.
C. – Всього 72 (сімдесят два) карбованці і 25 (двадцять п'ять) копійок.
JB – Ось 80 (вісімдесят).
C. – Візьміть здачу.
JB – Вибачте, але тут тільки 7 (сім) карбованців.
C. – Прошу пробачення, я помилилася. Ось іще 75 (сімдесят п'ять) копійок.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| Будь ла́ска [візьмі́ть] | Please [take] |
| п'ятна́дцять | fifteen |
| **у моло́чний ві́дділ** | **for the dairy section** |
| моло́чний (m) adjective | pertaining to milk; dairy |
| п'ятдеся́т сім | fifty seven |
| у м'ясни́й (m) adjective | **for the meat** [section] |
| • | • |
| **Всього́** [ко́штує] | **In all** [it costs...] |
| сімдеся́т два | seventy two |
| два́дцять п'ять | twenty five |
| • | • |
| **Ось вісімдеся́т** | **Here** [you have] **eighty.** |
| • | • |
| зда́ча (f) | change [of money] |
| • | • |
| ті́льки | only |
| • | • |
| Про́шу **проба́чення** (n) | I ask [beg] your **forgiveness**; pardon |
| помили́тися, вони помиля́ться (P) | to make a mistake |
| іще́ = a more emphatic form of *ще* | still; additional |
| сімдеся́т п'я́ть | seventy five |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In this competency Janet Baker is paying the cashier two separate sums, one intended for purchases at the dairy section, and the other for purchases at the meat section.

When presenting her money, Janet begins with the politeness formula *Будь ласка* (thus asking the cashier to take her money), and then she stipulates the sums that are intended for each section. The *у + accusative* construction underlying the phrases *у молóчний вíддíл* ('for the dairy section') and *у м'ясни́й* ('for the meat [section]') serve to signal "the destination" or "purpose" of her money.

(2) *Прóшу пробáчення* ('I beg your fogiveness') is a very polite way of saying 'I'm sorry', and a much stronger statement than *Вúбачте* ('Excuse me'; 'Forgive me'). The verb *проси́ти, вонú прóсять* ('to request;' 'to beg') has an irregular first-person singular: *я прóшу; ти прóсиш; він прóсить; ми прóсимо; ви прóсите; вони прóсять.*

(3) The verbs which mean 'to make a mistake' — **помили́тися, вони поми́ляться** (P) and **помиля́тися, вони помиля́ються** (I) — can serve to illustrate an aspectual pair of verbs that differ from each other not by the addition of a prefix, but a variation in the stem. The differences in meaning between each verb are not difficult to appreciate:

EMPHASIS ON RESULT EACH TIME:

Каси́рка сьогóдні **помили́лася** трúчі. (P)
The cashier made a mistake three times today.

EMPHASIS ON REPETITIVE STATE:

Вонá чáсто **помиля́лася,** тому вже не працю́є тут. (I)
She often made mistakes (She used to make mistakes often), that is why she no longer works here.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Сир** | **мóжна** | **купúти** | **у вíддíлі** | **молóчних продýктів** | **ґастронóма.** |
| **Cheese** | **one can** | **buy** | **in the section** | **[of] dairy products** | **gastronome's** |

**Було́ добро́ та давно́, бу́де гара́зд та не зара́з.**
*There was wealth — but long ago; there will be prosperity —but not instantly.*

*From an 1864 collection of proverbs.*

# TOPIC 8

## *SOCIAL SITUATIONS*
## *СПІЛКУВАННЯ*

Bohdan Soroka, *Christmas Revellers*, 1975.

**CULTURE NOTE: SOCIAL INTERACTION**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.
2. To extend an invitation.
3. To accept an invitation.
4. To receive and give gifts.
5. To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.

## SOCIAL INTERACTION

Ukrainians tend to be outgoing, warm and sociable. If Soviet rule has had a tremendous effect on the deterioration of traditional etiquette, it has not quelled the impulse for hospitality and normal human bonding.

Today most topics are acceptable for conversation. The selection of topic will depend rather on general rules of tact and the nature of a given relationship. The weather, as a topic, will serve only for practical purposes rather than small talk. As in other societies, people associated through bonds of kinship will turn to events of family life. Among people with common professional interests, shop talk is popular. Among the intelligentsia, discussions concerning the art world and the literary scene will take precedence.

Under totalitarianism, politics were discussed only in closed circles, with people who had established a deep mutual trust. Political jokes circulated at lightning speed among these closed, underground circles. Today, politics is on everyone's mind and on the tip of every tongue. No one speaks in hushed tones. Frequently, there is more talk than listening. This is normal for people who have found a voice but do not as yet control the grammar and syntax of political life. Politics has become the universal concern of all, from the grandmother standing in line to get milk for her grandchildren, to the miner demonstrating in front of Parliament, to the university professor talking with students and colleagues. The historical nature of the processes now taking place have stimulated a tremendous interest in everything that will determine the future of Ukrainians as citizens and as individuals. Perhaps the only people exhibiting a certain reticence to discuss politics are villagers. Ukrainian peasants were among the most terrorized segments of the population, and it is difficult for them to shed such deeply ingrained fear.

Everyone will complain about the economic situation. At the same time, there is a sense of great expectation: Ukrainians, after all, did not lose an empire. They have regained their nation, language, and access to their own memory. They have also gained the right to communicate with the world without paternalistic mediators. They are fully appreciative of the opportunity to learn from others.

Questions concerning a newcomer's ethnic background, philosophical convictions, salary, or the cost of articles of clothing are not taboo. The Peace Corps Volunteer should not consider these as intrusions into their personal life. Rather they reflect an immense curiosity about a world to which Ukrainians have had no access.

Socializing usually takes place at home. Invitations may be casual or more formal, depending on the nature of the relationship. Despite the economic crisis, Ukrainians will expend the effort to prepare a meal. After a closer bond is established, invitations may be as

informal as a telephone call. Unannounced visits among closer acquaintances are not discouraged. On informal occasions, serving tea or coffee and treating the guest with whatever "God has sent" *(чим Бог послáв)* is the usual norm.

When embarking on a visit, it is customary to bring fresh-cut flowers for the hostess. (Folk superstition recommends that the bouquet consist of an odd number of flowers.) If there are children, candy or chocolates are appreciated. The selection of gifts for formal occasions depends on the nature of the friendship. Lately, it has become more acceptable to give money in an envelope at celebrations such as weddings *(весíлля)*, housewarmings *(новосíлля)* and birthdays *(день нарóдження)*.

Going out to a restaurant is generally initiated by men, but on occasion women will also take such an initiative. The tab is always picked up by the person doing the inviting and conducting the arrangements. The formula *запрóшую* ('I invite') signals the speaker's intention to act as host. Sharing the tab (i.e., 'going dutch') is called *склáдчина;* this happens only by mutual agreement reached prior to the event.

A popular form of socializing involves going together to see a play, attend a concert, or visit an exhibit. This is practiced by the old and the young, by the more educated and the less so.

Punctuality is not always cultivated among Ukrainians, although there are numerous exceptions to the rule. Thus, it makes sense to stress the time and place of a meeting, especially if the individual in question has a tendency to be late.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and her teacher.**

JB – Ви не знаєте, який прогноз погоди на вечір?
T – Має бути холодно, сильний вітер, мабуть піде дощ.
JB – Та невже? А в мене немає парасольки.
T – То нічого. Я вас можу підвезти додому.
JB – Велике спасибі.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Ви не зна́єте** | **Do you know** [perhaps / by chance] |
| **яки́й прогно́з пого́ди?** | **what is the weather forecast?** |
| прогно́з (m) | forecast |
| пого́ди = genitive (f) | weather |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **for** |
| **ве́чір** (m) | **the evening** |
| • | • |
| **ма́є бу́ти** | **It is supposed to be** |
| **хо́лодно** | **cold** |
| **си́льний** (m) | **strong** |
| **ві́тер** (m) | **wind** |
| ма́бу́ть | probably |
| **пі́де дощ** | **it will rain** |
| дощ (m) | rain |
| • | • |
| **Та невже́?** | **Don't tell me!; Really?** |
| **А в ме́не нема́є** | **But I don't have** |
| **парасо́льки** = genitive (f) | **an umbrella** |
| • | • |

| | |
|---|---|
| **То нічо́го** | **That's OK** |
| **вас** = accusative of *ви* | **you** |
| **мо́жу підвезти́** | **I can give a ride** |
| • | • |
| Вели́ке спаси́бі. | Thank you so very much |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) A polite way of asking 'Do you know?' is: *Ви не зна́єте...?*. Casting the question in the negative mode makes it close to the English 'Do you perhaps know...?'

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'It is raining' is *Іде́ дощ*. Thus, to describe the rain in the various tenses, one simply conjugates the unidirectional imperfective verb *іти́* ('to go') and its perfective counterpart *піти́*. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| Вра́нці йшо́в дощ | It rained in the morning. |
| До́вго йшов дощ. | It rained for a long time. |
| Несподі́вано пішо́в дощ. | Unexpectedly, it began to rain. |
| За́раз пі́де дощ. | It will rain any minute now. |

(3) *То нічо́го* ('That's OK'). The demontrative particle *то* functions exactly like the particle *це* and always intimates the verb 'to be': *То моя́ кни́жка* ('**That is** my book'); *То на́ші студе́нти* ('**Those are** our students.') *То* serves to identify objects or subjects located further away from the speaker. (See Topic 6 [1]).

Unlike the demonstrative pronoun *той, та, те* ('that') and *ті* ('those'), *то* does not modify objects or subjects; it merely points at them and thus has only one form.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ви | не | зна́єте, | **яка́** | сього́дні | **пого́да?** |
| You | not | know | **what is like** | today | **the weather?** |

**2. Competency:** **To extend an invitation.**
**Situation:** **At the workplace.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

JB – Олено, що ви робите сьогодні ввечері?
OK – Нічого певного.
JB – Чи не хотіли б ви піти зі мною до театру?
OK – Чому ні? З радістю.
JB – От і прикрасно. Я маю квитки.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **що ви ро́бите** | **What are you doing** |
| **сього́дні вве́чері** | **tonight?** |
| • | • |
| **Нічо́го пе́вного** = genitive of | **Nothing definite** |
| ніщо́ (n) | nothing; anything |
| пе́вне (n) | sure; confident |
| • | • |
| **Чи не хоті́ли б ви пі́ти** | **Would you like to go** |
| **зі** (+ instrumental) | **with** |
| **мно́ю** = instrumental of *я* | **me** |
| [до] **теа́тру** = genitive of *теа́тр* (m) | **to the theatre** |
| • | • |
| **Чому́ ні?** | **Why not?** |
| **з** (+ instrumental ) | **With** |
| **ра́дістю** = instr. of *ра́дість* (f) | **pleasure** |
| • | • |
| **От і прикра́сно** | **There, that's wonderful / Great!** |
| от | look! behold! (exclamatory particle) |
| прикра́сно | [it is] wonderful |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Olena Kravchenko's reply *Нічо́го пе́вного* is the short form of *Сього́дні вве́чері я нічо́го пе́вного не роблю́* ('Tonight I am not doing anything definite'). In this sentence, the pronoun

*ніщо́* ('anything') is directly effected by a negated verb *(не роблю́)* ; thus it must be expressed in the genitive: *Нічо́го*. In Ukrainian most objects of negated verbs assume the genitive form.

(2) *Чи не хоті́ли б ви пі́ти ...?* ('Would you not like to go...'?) Similar in construction to the formula *Я хоті́в би* ('I would like to...'; see Topic 6 [1]), the polite invitation will use the past tense followed by the conditional particle *би / б*. The main difference between expressing one's wish and extending an invitation is that the latter employs a negated verb.

(3) When accepting an invitation, it is common to use such expressions as: *з ра́дістю* (literally — 'with joy'); *з прие́мністю* ('with pleasure'). Governed by the preposition *з*, these constructions require the instrumental case.

All nouns that end in *-ість (ра́дість, прие́мність* — for example) are feminine. Their declension pattern differs somewhat from that of *-а* -type feminine nouns. In the instrumental case, they take the ending *-ю*.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| Чи | не | хотіли́ б | ви | пі́ти | зі мно́ю | до теа́тру? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | not | **Would** like | you | to go | with me | to the theatre? |

3. **Competency:** **To accept an invitation.**
**Situation:** **At the workplace.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

OK – Джоне, моя родина хотіла б запросити вас на вечерю.
JB – Дякую за запрошення. Я обов'язково прийду. А коли саме?
OK – Чи можете прийти в суботу о п'ятій годині?
JB – Звичайно. З приємністю.
OK – Тоді ласкаво просимо до нас у суботу.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| моя́ (f) | my |
| **запроси́ти**, вони запро́сять (P) | **to invite** |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **for** |
| **вече́рю** = accusative (f) | **dinner** |
| • | • |
| **дякую за** (+ accusative) | **Thank you for** |
| **запро́шення** (n) accusative | **invitation** |
| прийти́, вони при́йдуть (P) unidirectional | to come; to arrive |
| **коли́ са́ме?** | **when exactly?** |
| • | • |
| **в** (+ accusative) | **on** |
| **суббо́ту** = accusative (f) | **Saturday** |
| **о** (+ locative of time) | **at** |
| **п'я́тій** = locative of *п'я́та* (f) | **five [fifth]** |
| **годи́ні** = locative of *годи́на* (f) | **five o'clock [hour]** |
| Звича́йно | Of course |
| • | • |
| **тоді** | **then** |
| **ласка́во про́симо** | **we welcome [you] / please come** |
| ласка́во | affably; kindly |
| проси́ти, вони́ про́сять (I) | to request |
| до **нас** = genitive of *ми* | to **our place** |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) All nouns that end in *-е́ння* or *-а́ння* are neuter and have been formed from verbs. For example *запро́шення* ('invitation') derives fromt the verb *запроси́ти; пробáчення* ('forgiveness') from the verb *пробáчити* ('to forgive'); *питáння* ('question) from the verb *питáти* ('to ask'); etc. In the accusative and the genitive case these nouns do not assume a different form.

(2) The prefix *при-* signals proximity, nearness, and changes the imperfective unidirectional *іти́* ('to go') to a perfective verb: *прийти́, вони прийдуть*. Under this guise, the verb means 'to come' or 'to arrive' and emphasizes the act of reaching a destination.

(3) *Ласкáво прóсимо до нас* is a standard formula employed as a sign of welcome on behalf of a couple or a group. When spoken by a single individual, the formula will be expressed in the singular: *Ласкáво прóшу до мéне.*

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Джóне, | моя́ роди́на | хотíла б | запроси́ти | вас | на вечéрю. |
| John, | my family | would like | to invite | you | for dinner. |

❦ ❦ ❦

4. **Competency:** **To receive and give gifts.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS – Джоне, я хочу подарувати тобі на згадку про Україну оцей сувенір.
JB – Яка гарна декоративна тарілка! Велике спасибі!
PS – Прошу. Не забувай про нас!
JB – Петре, чи тобі подобається ця майка? На ній емблема Корпусу миру.
PS – Ох! Я ще такої не бачив. Це щось надзвичайне.
JB – Мені дуже приємно. Вона для тебе.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| подарува́ти, вони подару́ють (P) | to present a gift; to make a gift |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **as** |
| **зга́дку** = accusative of *зга́дка* (f) | **a memento**; recollection; souvenir |
| Украї́ну = accusative of *Украї́на* (f) | Ukraine |
| **оце́й** = emphatic form of *цей* (m) | this |
| сувені́р (m) | souvenir |
| • | • |
| **Яка́ га́рна** (f) | **What a beautiful** |
| **декорати́вна** (f) | **decorative** |
| **таріл́ка** (f) | **plate** |
| • | • |
| **не забува́й** = | **Do not forget** |
| • | • |
| **тобі́ подо́бається** | **you like** |
| подо́батися, вони подо́баються (I) | to appeal |
| **ма́йка** (f) | **T-shirt** |
| **На** (+ locative) **ній** (= loc. of *вона́)* | **on it** |
| ембле́ма (f) | emblem |
| **Ко́рпусу** = genitive of *Ко́рпус* (m) | [of the] **Corps** |
| **ми́ру** = genitive of *мир* (m) | [of] **Peace** |
| • | • |
| Ох! | Oh, wow! |
| **ще не бачив** | **I have not yet seen** |
| **тако́ї** = genitive of *така́* (f) | **[one] like that** |
| Це щось (n) | This is something |
| надзвича́йне (n) | extraordinary; out of the ordinary |

| | |
|---|---|
| • | • |
| Мені ду́же прие́мно | I'm very glad |
| **Вона́ для те́бе** | **It's for you** |
| для [always governs genitive] | for; in order that; for that reason |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Не забува́й про нас!* ('Do not forget about us!') By using a command form of the imperfective verb *забува́ти, вони забува́ють*, Petro is implying a generalization: 'do not ever forget about us.'

Were Petro instructing about a specific task — for example: 'Don't forget to buy the milk!' — he would have used the command form of the perfective *забу́ти, вони забу́дуть*: *Не забу́дь купи́ти молоко́!*

The command forms of imperfective verbs emphasize the process, rather than the completion of an action. Thus, they can be used to convey generalizations. On the other hand, the command forms of perfective verbs serve to emphasize the completion of an action and, therefore, have a specific goal in mind.

(2) When expressing the idea 'to like' in reference to objects, concepts, and human beings, the person liking is in the ***dative case***. The object of the liking is in the ***nominative case*** and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

Чи *тобі* подо́бається **ця ма́йка**? = Do *you* like this T-shirt?
literally: Does this T-shirt appeal *to you?*

When the object liked is a plural entity, the verb must also be in the plural:

Чи *тобі* подо́баються **ці ма́йки**? = Do *you* like these T-shirts?
literally: Do these T-shirts appeal *to you?*

The *dative* + *подо́бається* construction is parallel to the *dative* + *смаку́є* construction used for describing tastes in food and beverages (see Topic 4 [4]).

(3) *Я ще такої́ не ба́чив* ('I have not seen one like that before'). Here the adjective *така́* refers to *ма́йка* ('T-shirt'), the feminine singular object of a negated verb.

To appreciate the different manner in which positive and negated verbs affect their objects compare the following sentences:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Я вже ба́чив таку́ ма́йку. | ACCUSATIVE | I have already seen a T-shirt like that. |
| Я ще не ба́чив такої́ ма́йки. | GENITIVE | I have not yet seen a T-shirt like that. |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Мені́ | ду́же | прие́мно, | що | тобі́ | подо́бається. |
| To me | very | it is pleasant | that | to you | it appeals. |

❦ ❦ ❦

5. **Competency:** **To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.**
**Situation:** **At John Baker's own apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.**

JB – Вибачайте, пані Мороз, але я зараз зайнятий. Чи не могли б ви зайти пізніше?
pM – Так, звичайно. Коли вам буде зручно?
JB – Через півгодини, о четвертій.
pM – Добре, дякую. Я зайду.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| вибача́йте | Excuse me! |
| за́раз | at this very moment; now |
| за́йнятий (m) | busy / occupied |
| **Чи не могли́ б ви́** | **Could you** |
| **зайти́,** вони за́йдуть (P) unidirectional | **drop by;** come in |
| **пізні́ше** | **later** |
| • | • |
| **Коли́ вам бу́де зру́чно?** | **When will it be convenient for you?** |
| зру́чно | convenient; comfortable |
| • | • |
| **Че́рез** (+ accusative) | **In** |
| **півгоди́ни** | **half an hour** |
| **о** (+ locative of time) | **at** |
| **четве́ртій** = locative of четве́рта | **four o'clock** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Вибача́йте, па́ні Моро́з* ... ('Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz...') John Baker is turning Mrs. Moroz away and, therefore, needs to offer a more profuse apology. He does so by selecting the command form of the imperfective verb *вибача́ти, вони́ вибача́ють*. Unlike *ви́бачте* (which is drawn from the perfective *ви́бачити),* John's choice emphasizes the act of forgiving.

(2) *Чи не могли́ б ви зайти́ пізні́ше?* ('Could you not drop by later?'). John's polite invitation for Mrs. Moroz to return later combines two familiar strategies: (a) the negated verb which suggests 'perhaps'; and (b) the past tense + conditional particle *би / б*. In this case, however, instead of the auxiliary *хоті́ти* ('to wish'), *могти́* ('to be able') is employed.

In the past tense, the masculine form of *могти́* deviates slightly from the infinitive stem: *він міг* ('he was able'). Thus, if John were inviting his close friend Andriy Moroz to

return later, he would say: *Чи не міг би ти зайти́ пізні́ше?* On the other hand, if John were addressing a close female friend, he would say: *Чи не могла́ б ти зайти́ пізні́ше?*

(3) Коли́ *вам* буде **зру́чно**? ('When will it be **convenient** *for you?'*)

Conditions or states are frequently described by adverbs. The person experiencing a condition or a state is always expressed in the *dative*. Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| Тут **зру́чно.** | It is **comfortable** here. |
| *Мені́* зру́чно. | *I am* comfortable here. |
| **Хо́лодно.** | It is **cold.** |
| *Мені́* хо́лодно. | *I am* cold / *I* feel cold. |
| **Гаряче́** | It is **hot.** |
| *Їй* гаряче́. | *She* feels hot / She is hot |

❦ ❦ ❦

*Не май сто рублів, а одного друга.*
*Don't have one hundred rubles, have one friend instead.*

*A folk proverb*

# TOPIC 9

## *HOUSING*
## *ЖИТЛО*

Sviatoslav Hordynsky, *New Home* - book cover, 1937.

**CULTURE NOTE: TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To identify and locate workmen.
2. To explain what is in need of repair.

## TYPES OF HOUSING IN UKRAINE

In small towns, villages, and the suburbs of large cities, one will find small, privately owned, individual-family dwellings. They often include equally small lots designated for gardening and growing fruit.

Housing in large cities consists of apartment buildings in the center of town, and massive apartment complexes located farther out. Buildings in such complexes are owned either by the state, by professional organizations, or by cooperatives. Apartments provided by the state used to be very inexpensive, but today their cost has increased significantly. The maintenance of these buildings is managed by administrative units called *житлово-експлуатаційні управління* (ЖЕУ) with offices located on the site of every project. However, the economic crisis and ensuing lack of adequate materials have led to a sad deterioration of most complexes.

All inhabitants must be officially registered by the city government in order to obtain a designated amount of living space *(житлова площа)*. Restrictive rules governing registration *(прописка)* make it difficult to transfer from one city to another. This legacy of Soviet population management is currently being discussed in the hopes of changing the old system and improving the housing situation.

The number of rooms in an apartment ranges from one to three, plus a tiny kitchen. By Western standards, the units are rather small. In older buildings, especially those built before the Soviets took over, one can find more generous quarters. Usually, these were and still are occupied by people that held important positions in political or artistic life, despite the fact that Soviet society was styled as a classless society.

As a rule, buildings erected in the Soviet period included few details to make life more comfortable in a limited space. Today, in newer buildings there has been an attempt to include such amenities as storage space. But, for the most part, apartment dwellers make use of their balconies when dealing with the "overflow" of possessions.

1. **Competency:** **To identify and locate workmen**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee**

JB – Чи це бюро ремонту квартир?
be – Так, це ми.
JB – Мені треба зробити ремонт і побілити кухню і поклеїти шпалери в кімнатах.
be – Шпалери маєте?
JB – Маю.
be – Завтра до вас прийде наш агент, складе кошторис, а через кілька днів розпочнемо роботу. Записую вашу адресу.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| бюро́ (n) does not decline | bureau |
| ремо́нту = genitive (m) | repair |
| кварти́р = genitive of *кварти́ри* (pl) | [of] apartments |
| • | • |
| Так, це ми. | Yes, that's us |
| • | • |
| зроби́ти ремо́нт | to do repairs |
| побіли́ти, вони побі́лять (P) | **to paint** ; to whitewash |
| ку́хня (f) | kitchen |
| поклеї́ти, вони покле́ять (P) | to glue; to paste |
| шпале́ри (pl) | wallpaper |
| кімна́тах = locative *кімна́ти* (pl) | rooms |
| • | • |
| аге́нт (m) | agent |
| скла́сти, вони складу́ть (P) | to draw up; to compose |
| кошто́рис (m) | estimate; statement of expenses |
| **через** (+ accusative) | **in; after** |
| **кі́лька** (+ genitive) | **several** |
| **днів** = genitive of *дні* (pl) | **days** |
| розпоча́ти, вони розпочну́ть (P) | to begin |
| робо́ту = accusative (f) | the job |
| запи́сувати, вони запису́ють (I) | to write down |
| адре́су = accusative (f) | address |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In order to communicate what needs to get done, John Baker must employ perfective verbs to complete the clause *Мені́ тре́ба...* ('I need...'): *зроби́ти ремо́нт* ('to have repairs done'); *побіли́ти ку́хню* ('to have [my] kitchen painted'); *поклеї́ти шпале́ри* ('to have wall-paper pasted').

The imperfective counterparts of the verbs he has selected (*роби́ти, біли́ти,* and *клеї́ти)* would merely convey generalizations of activities ('I need... to be doing repairs / to be painting the kitchen / to be pasting the wall-paper').

(2) *поклеї́ти шпале́ри в кімна́тах* ('to paste wall-paper **in the rooms**'). The locative plural of all nouns, regardeless of gender, ends in *-ах*. For example:

В америка́нських **міста́х** ціка́во жи́ти.
It's interesting to live in American cities.

Хто живе́ в таки́х **буди́нках**?
Who lives in such buildings?

(3) The verbs скла́сти, вони складу́ть (P) and скла́дати, вони скла́дають (I) represent an aspectual pair with numerous idiomatic applications.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Аге́нт **склада́є** конто́рис. | (I) | The agent **is drawing up** an estimate. |
| Аге́нт **склав** задороги́й конто́рис. an | (P) | The agent **came up with** too expensive estimate. |
| Студе́нти **склада́ють** сього́дні і́спит. | (I) | The students **are taking** an exam today. |
| Студе́нти **скла́ли** і́спит. | (P) | The students **passed** the exam. |
| Студе́нти **не скла́ли** і́спиту. | (P) | The students **failed** their exam. |
| Що ти **склада́єш**? | (I) | What are you **putting together**? |
| Що ти **скла́ла**? | (P) | What have you **put together**? |

❦ ❦ ❦

2. **Competency:** **To explain what needs repairing.**
**Situation:** **At John Baker's own apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and repairman.**

r – Ви викликали слюсара-сантехніка?
JB – Так, викликав. Ось подивіться, тут тече кран, а на кухні протікає труба.
r – Хвилиночку, треба уважно оглянути. Я заміняю трубу. Для цього треба перекрити воду.
JB – Як довго не буде води?
r – Не хвилюйтесь, за годину все зробимо.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| ви́кликати, вони ви́кличуть (P) | to call |
| слю́сар-санте́хнік (m) | plumber |
| • | • |
| подиві́ться | have a look |
| подиви́тися, вони поди́вляться (P) | |
| текти́, вони течу́ть (I) | to flow; to run |
| кра́н (m) | faucet |
| **а на ку́хні** | **meanwhile in the kitchen** |
| протіка́ти, вони протіка́ють (I) | to trickle down; to leak |
| труба́ (f) | pipe |
| • | • |
| **Хвили́ночку** = acc. of *хвили́ночка* (f) | **Wait just a moment** |
| ува́жно | carefully |
| огля́нути, вони огля́нуть (P) | to look over |
| замінн́ти, вони замінн́ють (P) | to change; to substitute |
| **Для цьо́го** | **for this purpose** |
| перекри́ти, вони перекри́ють (P) | to shut off |
| • | • |
| Як до́вго не бу́де води́? | How long will there be no water? |
| • | • |
| [не] хвилю́йтесь | [Don't] worry |
| хвилюва́тися, вони́ хвилю́ються (I) | to be upset; to be agitated |
| **за** (+ accusative) | **in** |
| **годи́ну** = accusative (f) | **an hour** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *На ку́хні* ('In the kitchen') is the idiomatic equivalent of 'in the kitchen.' By the same token, 'I'm going to the kitchen' will be: *Іду́ на ку́хню.*

However, location in, or motion to all other rooms of the house is expressed with the preposition *у: у спа́льні / у спа́льню* ('in the bedroom / into the bedroom'); *у віта́льні / у віта́льню* ('in the livingroom / into the livingroom'); *у їда́льні/ у їда́льню* ('in the dining room / into the diningroom').

(2) *Я заміня́ю трубу́. Для цього́ тре́ба перекри́ти во́ду.* ('I will change the pipe. For this one needs to shut off the water.') When accompanied by a demonstrative pronoun, the preposition *для* means 'for this /that reason.'

## PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) The demonstrative neuter pronoun *це* ('this'), when declined, exhibits sound features typical of soft-stem words, depite the fact that its nominative form has no sign of pallatalization:

| | |
|---|---|
| Для цього́ тре́ба вчи́тися. | For this reason we have to study. |
| Тут немає цього́ слова. | This word is not here. |
| На цьо́му мі́сці ми розпочне́мо уро́к. | At this point we will begin our lesson. |

This feature also appears in the masculine counterpart of *це — цей.* And the feature is typical of all neuter words ending in *-це,* for example: *со́нце* ('sun'); *мі́сце* ('place'). Thus, it helps to remember that such words follow the pattern of soft-stem words when they are declined.

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ось | поди́віться, | тут | тече́ | кран, | а на ку́хні | протіка́є труба́. |
| Here | have a look | here | is running | the faucet | and in the kitchen | is leaking a pipe. |

*А менер ... дві перспективи*
*And now ... two perspectives*

**Хата рогата**

*A house is a horned beast*

**Своя стріха - своя втіха**

*To have a roof over one's head is to know joy*

# TOPIC 10

## *AT THE WORKPLACE*
## *РОБОТА*

Bohdan Soroka, *Where is the devil driving you?* 1975.

**CULTURE NOTE: INDEPENDENCE AND POST-COLONIAL REALITIES**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. to introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.
2. To ask questions about one's duties at work.
3. To arrange a business meeting.
4. To report on the progress of a specific project.
5. To respond to questions concerning salary.

## INDEPENDENCE AND POST COLONIAL REALITIES

Ukraine has been so inextricably tied to the Soviet system that its integration with the West will be a long and painful process. Complete fiscal laxity in the last years of Communist rule have left this fledgling democracy in ruins. With Russia proclaiming itself the legal successor of the Soviet Union, Ukraine's assets in the former Union's bank have been completely confiscated.

The dilapidated economy is apparent in all sectors: the agricultural; the industrial and the entrepreneurial. Most offices, in addition to meager furnishings, have little else connecting them with modernity. Photocopying machines are a rare commodity. Equally rare are word processors and other forms of computer technology. Although typewriters still reign supreme, there is very little paper available for everyday office use.

Work ethics among the general population are far from ideal. Decades of forced discipline and sloganeering about the struggle of socialism have alienated workers from professional commitment. Victims of lawlessness and disregard for workers' rights, the workers themselves have become outlaws. The popular joke "We pretend that we work, and the state pretends that it pays us" captures, in a nutshell, the general mindset. It is difficult for workers to exhibit initiative and a sense of responsibility when these impulses were stifled for so long. It is not uncommon for workers to steal from the workplace. This legacy remains a powerful obstacle in the normalization of business relationships.

In Central and Eastern Ukraine small businesses that flourished in the early 1920's — during the period of Ukrainization and the New Economic Policy — were dealt a devastating blow by the terror of the late 1920's and the famine of 1933. The Ukrainian peasantry never quite recuperated from this. Western Ukraine, on the other hand, became part of the Soviet Union only after World War II. Thus, the tradition of cottage industries and cooperative businesses that sustained Ukrainians living under Polish administration are still remembered by the older generation of Halychany (i.e., inhabitants of Halychyna [Galicia]).

Today, the entrepreneurial spirit has gripped wide segments of the Ukrainian population. However, there is as yet no bank support available for small- to medium-sized businesses. Small-scale enterprises initiated solely by Ukrainians do not have the benefit of the five-year tax holiday enjoyed by joint ventures. According to some reports, the tax slapped on such businesses is prohibitively high. On the other hand, there is very little taxation on an individual level. Conditions are ripe for the virtual take-over by the black market.

There is no stock market and almost no investment funding or counselling. Unfortunately, when there is something to be sold, it may be sold many times over. Ukrainians have been so isolated from everything related to a market economy that they are totally innocent of basic protocol. There are no laws to protect those who may suffer

financially when their partners back out of a deal. Despite the numerous glitches, many Westerners believe that there are substantial investment opportunities in Ukraine and that the key strategy is to diversify.

The standard work week in Ukraine consists of five days. Office employees work from 9:00 AM to 6:00 PM. Factory workers, on the other hand, may be engaged in one of three daily shifts. Some produce stores remain open daily until 7:00 PM, others until 8:00 PM. On Sundays they are open until mid-day. Other stores have Sundays and even Mondays off.

In most everyday situations Ukrainians use a twelve-hour schedule to indicate time. However, to avoid confusion, they break up the twenty four hours into four segments:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ра́нок | = the morning | — from 3:00 AM to approximately 11:00 AM |
| день | = the day | — from 11:00 AM to approximately 4:00 PM |
| ве́чір | = the evening | — from 5:00 PM till 11:00 PM |
| ніч | = the night | — from approximately midnight to 2:00 AM |

However, the timetables of all transportation services and many institutions (such as hospitals and banks) observe a 24 hour schedule.

❦ ❦ ❦

**1. Competency:** **To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.**
**Situation:** **Formal social gathering.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.**

S – Вибачте, ви канадець?
JB – Ні, я американець.
S – А що ви робите в нас в Україні?
JB – Я доброволець Корпусу миру. Наша організація допомагає країнам, які офіційно звернулися за нашою допомогою. Я працюю разом із київськими бізнесменами над створенням малого бізнесу.
S – Як цікаво. Ви у нас надовго?
JB – На два роки.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| кана́дець (m) | Canadian (noun) |
| • | • |
| америка́нець (m) | American (noun) |
| • | • |
| **в Украї́ні** = loc. of *Украї́на* (f) | **in Ukraine** |
| • | • |
| добровóлець (m) | volunteer [applies to men and women] |
| **на́ша** (f) | our |
| **організа́ція** (f) | **organization** |
| допомага́ти, вони допомага́ють (I) | to help; to assist |
| краї́нам = dative of *краї́ни* (pl) | countries |
| які́ (pl) | that |
| офіці́йно | officially |
| звернýтися, вони звéрнуться (P) | to turn (with a request) |
| **за** (+ instrumental ) | **for** |
| **на́шою допомóгою** = instr. of *[на́ша] допомóга* (f) | **our help** assistance, help, aid |
| **ра́зом із** | **together with** |
| **кúївськими бізнесмéнами** = instrumental of кúївські (pl) бізнесмéни (pl) | **Kiev businessmen** Kiev (adjective) businessmen (noun) |
| **над** [always governs instrumental] | **on** |
| **створéнням** = instr. of *створéння* (n) | **creation** |
| малóго = gen. of *малúй* (m) | of small |
| бíзнесу = gen. of *бíзнес* (m) | business |

| | |
|---|---|
| • | • |
| як цікáво | How interesting |
| [ви у нас] **надóвго** | [will you be among us] **for long** |
| • | • |
| **на** (+ accusative) **два рóки** | **for two years** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) In Ukrainian the term used for designating an individual's nationality is a noun. Unlike English, this term is not spelled with a capital letter:

| | |
|---|---|
| Ви канáдець? | Are you a Canadian? [male] |
| Ні, я америкáнець. | No, I'm an American [male] |
| Ви канáдка? | Are you a Canadian? [female] |
| Ні, я америкáнка. | No, I'm an American [female] |
| Ви росія́ни? | Are you Russians? [plural] |
| Ні, ми украї́нці. | No, we are Ukrainians [plural] |

On the other hand, terms designating an item's point of origin are always adjectives:

| | |
|---|---|
| Це америкáнський журнáл «Тайм». | This is the American magazine *Time*. |
| Це америкáнська газéта «Нью Йорк Таймс». | This is the American newspaper *The New York Times*. |
| Це украї́нські підру́чники. | These are Ukrainian manuals. |

(2) In Ukrainian the recipient is expressed in the *dative*. The dative form of all plural nouns ends in *-ам:*

| | |
|---|---|
| Нáша організáція допомагáє *крáї́нам*... | Our organization helps *countries*... |
| Кóрпус мíру допомагáє *росія́нам*. | The Peace Corps assists *Russians*. |
| Ми теж допомагáємо *украї́нцям*. | We also help *Ukrainians*. |

(3) *Я працю́ю ра́зом із ки́ївськими бізнесме́нами* ('I work together with **Kiev** businessmen'). The instrumental form of all plural adjectives ends in *-ими:*

Що бу́демо роби́ти з *радя́нськими* карбо́ванцями?
What will we do with *Soviet* rubles?

Що ти зробила з мої́ми *си́німи* штана́ми?
What have you done with my *dark-blue* trousers?

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| На́ша організа́ція | допомага́є краї́нам, | які офіці́йно |
| Our organization | assists countries | that officially |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| звернули́ся | за | на́шою | допомо́гою. |
| have turned | for | our | help |

❦ ❦ ❦

**2. Competency:** **To ask questions about one's duties at work.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.**

JB – Пане Герасимнеко, я починаю працювати у вас наступного тижня. У чому полягатимуть мої обов'язки?

pH – Ви будете працювати з групою бізнесменів, які хочуть мати власні ресторани. Їх цікавить усе: де взяти гроші, як організувати рекламу, у чому полягає конкуренція і які небезпеки чекають їх.

JB – Які мої години праці?

pH – З дев'ятої ранку до шостої вечора. Перерва на обід – з першої до другої.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| почина́ти, вони почина́ють (I) | to begin; to commence |
| **насту́пного** = gen. of *насту́пний* (m) | **next** |
| **ти́жня** = gen. of *ти́ждень* (m) | **week** |
| **у** (+ loc.) **чо́му** = locative of *що* | what; of what |
| поляга́ти, вони поляга́ють (I) | to consist ; to comprise |
| обо́в'язки (pl) | responsibilities; duties |
| • | • |
| **гру́пою** = instr. of *гру́па* (f) | **group** |
| **бізнесме́нів** = genitive (pl) | **of businessmen** |
| **які́** (pl) | **who** |
| хо́чуть ма́ти | want to have; wish to have |
| вла́сні (pl) | own |
| рестора́ни (pl) | restaurants |
| **Їх цікаві́ть** | **they are interested in...** |
| їх = accusative of *вони́* | them |
| цікаві́ти, вони цікаві́лять (I) | to interest |
| **де взя́ти** | **where to obtain** |
| **гро́ші** (pl) | money (always plural) |
| **як організува́ти** (вони організу́ють, I) | **how to organize** |
| **рекла́му** = accusative (f) | **advertisment;** commercials |
| конкуре́нція (f) | competition |

| | |
|---|---|
| **які́ небезпе́ки** (pl) | **what perils** (dangers) |
| **чека́ти**, вони́ чека́ють (I) | **await**; wait |
| **Які́ мої́ годи́ни пра́ці?** | **What are my working hours?** |
| годи́ни (pl) | hours |
| пра́ці = genitive of *пра́ця* (f) | of work |
| • | • |
| **з** (+ gen.) | **from** |
| **дев'я́тої** = genitive of *дев'ята)* | **nine** |
| ра́нку = genitive of *ра́нок* | here: **a.m.** |
| **до** (+ gen.) | **to** |
| **шо́стої** = genitive of *шо́ста* (f) | **six** |
| ве́чора = genitive of *ве́чір* (m) | here: **p.m.** |
| **пере́рва** (f) | **break** |
| **на** (+ accusative) **обі́д** (m) | for lunch |
| **пе́ршої** = genitive of *пе́рша* (f) | **one** (o'clock) |
| **дру́гої** = genitive of *дру́га* (f) | **two** (o'clock) |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) When expressions such as 'next week,' 'next day,' 'next month,' or 'next year' serve to designate the time when an activity takes place, they appear in the *genitive* case and do not use a preposition:

| | |
|---|---|
| Я почина́ю працюва́ти у вас *насту́пного ти́жня.* | I begin to work here [at your office] *next week.* |
| *Насту́пного дня* ми пої́хали до Ки́єва. | The *next day* we travelled to Kiev. |
| Прии́ду *насту́пного мі́сяця.* | I will come *next month.* |

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of English expressions such as 'to consist of' and 'to entail' combines the phrase *у чо́му* with the verb *полягати*:

У чо́му **полага́тимуть мої́ обо́в'язки**? (plural subject, future tense)
What **will my resposibilities consist** of?

У чо́му **полага́є конкуре́нція**? (singular subject, present tense)
What **does competition entail?**

(3) When expressing the idea 'to be interested in', the person showing an interest is expressed in the *accusative* case. Whenever the object of the interest is an item or a human being it is expressed in the nominative case and, therefore, acts as the subject of the sentence:

*Їх* ціка́вить усе́.
Everything interests them.

*Украї́нських бізнесме́нів* ціка́влять америка́нські принци́пи.
American principles interest Ukrainian businessmen.

(4) To state **from what time** an activity takes place, use the preposition *з* followed by the hour expressed in the *genitive*. To state **until what time** an activity takes place, use the preposition *до* followed by the hour expressed in the *genitive*. The segment of the day or night is also expressed in the *genitive:*

| | |
|---|---|
| **З** *дев'я́тої ра́нку* | From *nine a.m.* |
| **до** *шо́стої ве́чора.* | to *six p.m.* |

Compare:

| | |
|---|---|
| **З** *дев'я́тої ве́чора* | From *nine p.m.* |
| **до** *пе́ршої но́чі.* | to *one a.m.* |

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ви | бу́дете працюва́ти | з гру́пою | бізнесме́нів, |
| You | will be working | with a group | of businessmen |
| | | | |
| які́ | хо́чуть ма́ти | вла́сні рестора́ни. | |
| who | want to have | their own restaurants | |

3. **Competency:** **To arrange a business meeting**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.**

JB – Пане директоре, на котру годину призначено нашу зустріч?
pH – На другу. Засідання відбудеться в кімнаті N° 15 (номер п'ятнадцять).
JB – Дякую за інформацію.
pH – До зустрічі.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| дире́кторе = vocative of *дире́ктор* (m) | director, manager |
| **на котру́ годи́ну призна́чено на́шу зу́стріч** | **for what time has our meeting been scheduled?** |
| на (+ accusative) | for |
| котру́ годи́ну = acc. of *котра́ годи́на* | what time |
| **призна́чено** | [has been] **scheduled** |
| на́шу зу́стріч = accusative (f) | our meeting |
| • | • |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **for** |
| **дру́гу** = acc. of *дру́га* (f) | **two** (o'clock) |
| засі́дання (n) | meeting |
| відбу́тися, вони відбу́дуться (P) | to take place |
| **в** (+ locative) | **in** |
| **кімна́ті** = loc. of *кімна́та* (f) | **room** |
| **но́мер** (m) | **number** |
| **п'ятна́дцять** | **fifteen** |
| • | • |
| **До зу́стрічі** | **Good bye** (literally: *Till we meet again)* |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Ukrainian uses impersonal passive constructions less frequently than English. They are quite easy to recognize, however, because all of them end in *-о* and derive from transitive verbs (i.e., verbs that directly influence an object) of perfective aspect. For example:

призначи́ти, вони́ призна́чать (P) = to schedule

На котру́ годи́ну **призна́чено** на́шу зу́стріч?
For what time **has** our meeting **been scheduled**?

зроби́ти, вони́ зро́блять (P) = to do:

Це було́ **зро́блено** в Япо́нії.
This **was made** in Japan.

(2) When followed by a designation of time stated in the **ACCUSATIVE** case, the preposition *на* means 'for.' This construct may be used whenever indicating an appointment or a deadline:

| | |
|---|---|
| *На* **котру́ годи́ну**...? | For what time...? |
| *На* **дру́гу**. | For two o'clock. |
| На́шу зу́стріч призна́чено **на четве́р.** | Our meeting has been scheduled **for Thursday.** |
| Напиши́ це **на понеді́лок.** | Write this **for Monday.** |
| Зроби́ це **на насту́пний ти́ждень.** | Do this **for next week.** |

(3) The noun *зу́стріч* has more than one meaning: 'encounter,' 'meeting,' 'appointment.' The phrase *До зу́стрічі!* is the preferred form of bidding farewell when an encounter between the parties involved is expected or imminent.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Засі́дяння | призна́чено | на дру́гу. |
| The meeting | has been scheduled | for two o'clock. |

**4. Competency:** **To report on the progress of a specific project.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko.**

рН – Пане Бейкер, ви працюєте в нас уже два місяці. Які ваші успіхи?
JB – Мені дуже приємно працювати з вашими бізнесменами. Вони сповнені ентузіазму, хоча проблем ще багато.
рН – Що на даному етапі найважче?
JB – Переконати у необхідності доброго сервісу і конкуренції. Але все це прийде з досвідом.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **два мі́сяці** (pl) | **two months** |
| які́ ва́ші **у́спіхи** (pl) | What are your **successes?** |
| • | • |
| **з** (+instrum.) **ва́шими** (pl) | **with your** |
| **спо́внені** (pl) adjective | **full** |
| **ентузіа́зму** = genitive (m) | **of enthusiasm** |
| хоча́ | although |
| **пробле́м** = genitive of *пробле́ми* (pl) | **problems** |
| **ще бага́то** | [there] **still** [are] **many** |
| • | • |
| що | what |
| **на** (+ locative) | **at** |
| **да́ному** = loc of *да́ний* (m) | **this**; given |
| **ета́пі** = loc. of *ета́п* (m) | **stage** |
| **найва́жче** | [is] **the most difficult** |
| • | • |
| **перекона́ти**, вони перекона́ють (P) | **to convince** |
| **у** (+locative) | about |
| **необхі́дності** = loc. of *необхі́дність* (f) | **absolute necessity** / need |
| **се́рвісу** = genitive (m) | **of service** |
| **конкуре́нції** = gen. of *конкуре́нція* (f) | **of competition** |
| всé це | all this |
| **з** (+instrumental) | **with** |
| **до́свідом** = instrumental of *до́свід* (m) | **experience** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The length of time an action endures is expressed by the ***accusative*** case. Unlike English, such situations never employ a preposition:

Ви працю́єте в нас уже́ *два мі́сяці*.

You have been working with us *for two months* already.
You have been working with us *two months* already.

Бу́демо відпочива́ти *годи́ну*.

We will rest *for an hour*.
We will rest *an hour*.

Хвили́ночку. (Topic 9[2], p.137)

Wait just a moment.

(2) *Що на да́ному ета́ні найва́жче?* ('What is the most difficult **at this stage**?'). The idiomatic equivalent of the expression 'at this stage,' *на да́ному ета́ні*, consists of the preposition *на* followed by the phrase *да́ний ета́н* ('given stage') expressed in the *locative* case.

(3) *Переконáти [їх] у необхíдності дóброго сéрвісу і конкурéнції.* ('To **convince** [them] **of the absolute necessity** of good service and competitiveness.')

The person or people directly affected by the verb *переконáти* ('to convince,' 'to persuade') — i.e., those being being persuaded — are always expresed in the accusative case. However, the nature or the content of the persuasion is expressed with the construction ***y + locative case***:

**У чóму** ви хочете їх переконáти?

**What** do you wish to convince them **of**?

Він переконáв менé **у потрéбі** вчи́тися.

He convinced me **of the need** to study.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Воні́ | спóвнені | ентузіáзму, | хоча́ | **пробле́м** | ще | **бага́то.** |
| They | are full | of enthusiasm | although | **problems** | there still are | **many.** |

5. **Competency:** **To respond to questions concerning salary.**
**Situation:** **At a friend's apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.**

AM – Джоне, я знаю, що ти багато працюєш. Мабуть, ти добре заробляєш?
JB – Мені вистачає на життя. Не забувай, що я доброволець.
AM – Скажи, а в Америці ти заробляєш більше, ніж тут?
JB – Звичайно. Але я знаю, наскільки моя праця потрібна.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| ма́бу́ть, ти до́бре заробля́єш | you probably earn well |
| заробля́ти, вони заробля́ють (I) | to earn |
| • | • |
| **Мені вистача́є** | **It's sufficient for me** |
| **на** (+ accusative) **життя́** | **to live on** |
| життя́ (n) | life |
| • | • |
| **в** (+ locative) **Аме́риці** = locative of *Аме́рика* (f) | **in America** |
| **бі́льше, ніж тут** | **more than here** |
| ніж | than |
| • | • |
| Звича́йно | of course |
| наскі́льки | to what extent |
| потрі́бна (f) adjective | necessary |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Мені́ вистача́є на життя́* ('It's **sufficient to** live on'). The third-person singular form of the imperfective verb *вистача́ти* ('to be enough'; 'to suffice') in conjunction with the preposition *на* serves as the idiomatic equivalent of the English expressions 'sufficient for' and 'sufficient to.'

Depending on the situation, the expression may also employ this verb's perfective pair *ви́стачити* (see Topic 5 [3], p. 85): *Вам ви́стачить на кі́лька днів* ('It will be enough for a few days.')

Both *вистача́ти* and *ви́стачити* are impersonal verbs; thus, the past tense of these expressions will be rendered in the neuter:

*Мені́ вистача́ло на життя́.* (I) It was **sufficient to** live on
*Мені́ ви́стачило на кі́лька днів.* (P) It **sufficed for** a few days.

2) Statements of comparison may be expressed in a couple of ways. The least complicated of these involves expressions such as 'more than' or 'less than,' with the equivalent of 'than' *(ніж)* introducing a subordinate clause:

В Аме́риці ти заробля́єш **бі́льше, ніж** тут?
In America you ean **more than** here?

In situations when *ніж* introduces a declinable word, the second term of comparison is rendered in the same case as the term to which it is compared. Thus, in the following sentence note that *бізнесме́н* appears in the nominative just like *профе́сор:*

*Профе́сор* заробля́є **ме́нше, ніж** *бізнесме́н.*
*A professor* earns **less than** *a businessman.*

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Джо́не, | я зна́ю, | що ти | бага́то | працю́єш. |
| John, | I know | that you | a lot | work. |
| Ма́буть, | ти | до́бре | заробля́єш? | |
| Probably, | you | well | earn? | |

*Договір дорожче грошей.*
*A treaty is more valuable than money.*

*A popular saying.*

# TOPIC 11

## *MEDICAL ASSISTANCE*
## *МЕДИЧНА ДОПОМОГА*

Jacques Hnizdovskyj, *Portrait*, 1944.

**CULTURE NOTE: HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING**

**COMPETENCIES:**

1. To obtain medical assistance.
2. To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.
3. To buy medicine.

## HEALTH CARE IN NEED OF HEALING

The Soviet system created a very extensive network of free medical services. These include: regional polyclinics (*райо́нні полікліні́ки)* which tend to the needs of registered inhabitants; hospitals designated to serve distinct professional groups *(відо́мчі лікарні);* oblast' and republican hospitals; clinics attached to various medical institutes *(базові кліні́ки);* specialized clinics and children's hospitals; and dispensaries specializing in the treatment of various diseases. Villages have their individual medical stations usually run by a male or female nurse. Businesses, institutes and schools also have their own stations. Medical doctors are trained at special Medical Institutes where the program lasts approximately six years. General medical personnel is trained in so-called *медучи́лища*.

Individuals in need of medical assistance will first approach their local general practitioners. These, in turn, direct patients to specialists and, whenever the need arises, testify in writing that a patient must take sick leave. This document, called a *бюлетень* ('bulletin') allows the patient's professional union to pay for whatever losses are incurred during the time of illness. Whenever the illness prevents the patient from visiting the doctor, house calls are made by the general practitioner. Ambulance service may be requested by dialing 03.

The lamentable state of the economy has placed the health care system in Ukraine on the verge of a complete breakdown. Medical equipment and basic supplies such as bandages and anesthetics are in very short supply. A typical doctor's base salary is, at the very most, only one-third of that earned by taxi drivers or coal miners. Although there is no lack of pharmacies, there is a critical lack of even the most basic medicines. Whatever is available costs inordinately large sums. There is a growing awareness that soon it will be necessary to introduce radical measures — among them, not only the concept of individual medical insurance, but also the idea that one must pay for treatment. In fact, the first such centers where medical services are not altogether free have already been introduced.

The lack of service personnel, medicines, and equipment, has encouraged the proliferation of numerous healers *(цілúтелі)* and clairvoyants *(екстрасе́нси).* On another level, the dire state of official medicine has also encouraged the revival of Ukrainian folk medicine, especially fitotherapy (i.e., herbal medicine). Today it is not uncommon to find "green pharmacies" supplying a variety of natural medicines.

❦ ❦ ❦

1. **Competency:** **To obtain medical assistance.**
**Situation:** **At the reception desk of the medical center.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and nurse *(медсестра)* at registration desk.**

JB – Скажіть, будь ласка, до якого лікаря мені записатися? У мене болить живіт, і мене нудить.
N – Можу записати вас до лікаря Михайленка. Він терапевт і добрий спеціаліст із шлункових захворювань.
JB – А коли він приймає?
N – Сьогодні з 13 (тринадцятої) до 18 (вісімнадцятої) години у кабінеті N° 80 (номер вісімдесят).

**VOCABULARY:**

**до яко́го лі́каря**
до (+ gen.)
яко́го = genitive of *яки́й*
лі́каря = genitive of *лі́кар* (m)
**with which physician**
literally: to
which
physician

записа́тися, вони запи́шуться (P)
to register **oneself**

живі́т (m)
stomach, belly

**мене́** (acc. of *я*) **ну́дить**
ну́дити, вони ну́дять (I)
**I feel nauseous**
to nauseate (transitive verb)

•

**мо́жу записа́ти вас**
записа́ти, вони запи́шуть (P)
**I can register you**
to register **(someone else)**

Миха́йленка = gen. of *Миха́йленко*
Mykhailenko

терапе́вт (m)
doctor of internal medicine

**спеціалі́ст** (m)
specialist

**із** (+ gen.)
of

**шлунко́вих захворюва́нь** = gen. of
шлунко́ві (pl)
захворюва́ння (n)
stomach ailments
stomach (adjective)
ailment

прийма́ти, вони прийма́ють (I)
here: **to see [patients]**

•
•

з (+ gen.) трина́дцятої
до (+ gen.) вісімна́дцятої годи́ни
from 1:00 PM [=13:00 o'clock]
to 6:00 PM [=18:00 o'clock]

кабіне́ті = locative (m)
**office**; study

вісімдеся́т
eighty

•
•

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Some verbs acquire a reflexive meaning with the *-ся* suffix. What this means is that the action of the verb is directed toward the subject itself:

– До яко́го лі́каря мені́ **записа́тися**?

– With which physician am I supposed to **register [myself]**?

*Записа́ти*, the non-reflexive counterpart of *записа́тися*, acts upon an object *(вас = you)* other than the subject *(я = I)* of the sentence:

– Мо́жу **записа́ти вас** до лі́каря Миха́йленка.
— I can **write you down** for physician Mykhailenko.

(2) The verb 'to ache' *(боліти)* has only the third-singular and plural forms *(болить* and *болять)* since it refers to the part or parts of the body that ache:

| | |
|---|---|
| У ме́не **боли́ть живі́т.** | I have a stomach ache.<br>***[My stomach hurts]*** |
| У ме́не ду́же **боли́ть голова́.** | I have a very bad headache.<br>***[My head hurts very much;***<br>Topic 1(4), p. 33] |
| У ме́не **боля́ть но́ги.** | My **feet [legs] hurt.** |

(3) The idiomatic equivalent of the expression 'to see patients' is *приймáти пацієнтів*. Thus, *А колú він приймáє?* is short for: *А колú він приймáє пацієнтів?* ('And when does he see patients?')

(4) *Сьогóдні він приймáє пацієнтів з тринадцятої до вісімнадцятої годúни* ('Today he sees patients from 13:00 o'clock to 18:00 o'clock').

When a twenty-four hour schedule is observed, the segment of the day — e.g., *рáнку* ('morning') or *вéчора* ('evening')— is not specified (compare Topic 10 [2])

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Він | терапе́вт | і до́брий спеціалі́ст | із шлунко́вих захворюва́нь. |
| He is | a doctor of internal medicine | and a good specialist | of stomach ailments. |

❦ ❦ ❦

2. **Competency:** **To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.**

**Situation:** **At the doctor's office.**

**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and the doctor *(лікар)*.**

Dr. – Що вас турбує?
JB – У мене болить голова, висока температура і сильний кашель.
Dr. – Зараз я вас послухаю. Ви дуже застудилися. У вас бронхіт.
Dr. – Які ліки мені треба приймати?
Dr. – Аспірин тричі на день. Крім того я випишу мікстуру від кашлю. Раджу полежати в ліжку пару днів, а тоді прийдете знову до мене.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **що вас турбу́є?** | **what troubles / ails you?** |
| турбува́ти, вони турбу́ють (I) | to trouble; to disturb; to ail |
| • | • |
| **висо́ка** (f) | **high** |
| **температу́ра** (f) | **temperature** |
| **си́льний** (m) | strong; here: **bad** |
| **ка́шель** (m) | **cough** |
| • | • |
| за́раз | now; immediately |
| **я вас послу́хаю** | **I will listen to you[r lungs]** |
| послу́хати, вони послу́хають (P) | to listen |
| застуди́тися, вони засту́дяться (P) | to catch a cold (reflexive verb) |
| бронхі́т (m) | bronchitis |
| • | • |
| **які́ ли́ки мені́ тре́ба приймати?** | **what medicine am I supposed to take?** |
| **ли́ки** (pl) | medicines |
| • | • |
| **три́чі на день** | **three times a day** |
| **крім** (+ genitive) | **in addition** |
| **то́го** = genitive of *той* | **to that** |
| ви́писати, вони ви́пишуть (P) | to prescribe |
| **мікстру́ру від ка́шлю** | **cough syrup** |
| мікстура́ (f) | mixture |
| від (+ gen.) ка́шлю | for cough |

| | |
|---|---|
| ра́дити, вони ра́дять (I) | to advise; to suggest; to recommend |
| **поле́жати**, вони́ поле́жать (P) | to lie [for a while]; **to stay in bed** |
| **в** (+ locative) | **in** |
| **ліжку** = loc. of *ліжко* (m) | **bed** |
| **пару** = accusative of *пара* (f) | **for a couple** |
| зно́ву | again |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The idiomatic equivalent of 'to take medicine' is *приймáти лíки*. Consequently:

Я приймáю **антибіóтики**.
I am taking **antibiotics**.

Він вірúть народним лíкам і не приймáє **аспірúну**.
He has faith in folk medicine and doesn't take **aspirin**.

(2) The idiomatic equivalent of 'to catch a cold' is the perfective verb *застудúтися*. The future form of this verb is irregular:

| | |
|---|---|
| Я **засту́джуся** тут. | I will catch a cold here. |
| Ти засту́дишся тут. | You will catch a cold here. |
| Він (вона) засту́диться тут. | He (she) will catch a cold here. |
| Ми засту́димося тут. | We will catch a cold here. |
| Ви засту́дитеся тут. | You will catch a cold here. |
| Вони засту́дяться тут. | They will catch a cold here. |

This irregular pattern is also observed by *рáдити, я рáджу* ('to advise') and similar verbs.

(3) As a rule, the preposition *від* means 'from.' However, it is also used to indicate the purpose of a medicine (be it a syrup, tablet or capsule):

| | |
|---|---|
| Мíкстура **від ка́шлю.** | **Cough** syrup. |
| Табле́тки **від бóлю голови́.** | **Head-ache** tablets. |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Раджу | полежати | в ліжку | пару днів, | а тоді прийдете | знову | до мене. |
| I advise | to stay | in bed | for a couple of days, | and then you will come | again | to me |

3. **Competency:** **To buy medicine.**
**Situation:** **At the pharmacy.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist** *(аптекар).*

JB – Мені потрібно пакетик аспірину і йод.
Ph. – Йоду в нас немає, візьміть замість нього зеленку.
JB – Добре, отже, аспірин і зеленка. Дайте мені ще пластир і нешироκий бинт.
Ph. – Платіть у касу 10 карбованців 3 копійки.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **мені́ потрі́бно** | **I need** |
| потрі́бно | it is necessary |
| **паке́тик** (m) | **small packet** |
| **аспіри́ну** = genitive (m) | **of aspirin** |
| йо́д (m) | iodine |
| • | • |
| **за́мість** | **instead** |
| **нього́** = gen. of *він* [after preposition] | **of it** [referring to iodine] |
| зеле́нку = accusative (f) | aniline antiseptic |
| • | • |
| **отже** | **then**; therefore |
| **да́йте** [да́ти, вони́ даю́ть (I)] | **give!** |
| **ще** | here: **in addition** |
| пла́стир (m) | first-aid tape |
| **нешироκий** (m) | not wide; **narrow** |
| **бинт** (m) | **bandage** |
| • | • |
| **плати́ть** [плати́ти, вони пла́тять (I)] | **pay!** |
| у (+ accusative) **ка́су** (f) | **the cashier** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Йо́ду в нас нема́є...* ('We don't have iodine...'). The inflected nature of Ukrainian permits greater flexibilty of word order. In this sentence, the placing of the word for 'iodine' in initial position serves to emphasize the lack of this product: ***Iodine we don't have***. Note that,

regardless of its position in the sentence, *йод* is the object of a negated verb and, for this reason, it must appear in the genitive.

(2) The preposition *за́мість* ('instead of') always governs the genitive case. Thus *за́мість ньо́го* means 'instead of it' (in reference to *йод*, a masculine noun).

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Добре, | отже, | аспірин | і зеленка. |
| Well, | [let it be] then, | aspirin | and the aniline antiseptic. |

❦ ❦ ❦

***Бувай здорова, як вода, а багата, як земля.***
*Be healthy as water, and wealthy as the earth.*

*A folk wish of well-being, addressed to a woman.*

# TOPIC 12

## *MONEY. COMMUNITY SERVICES*
## *ГРОШІ. СУСПІЛЬНА СЛУЖБА*

Two-Hryvni Bill issued by the Ukrainian National Republic (1919)

Medieval Ukrainian Coins with Prince Volodymyr's Trident

### CULTURE NOTE: TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT MONETARY SYSTEM, GENERAL COMMUNITY SERVICES

### COMPETENCIES:

1. to cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.
2. To open a savings account.
3. To inform the militia about items lost.
4. To have clothes dry-cleaned.
5. To have shoes repaired.

## TOWARD AN INDEPENDENT MONETARY SYSTEM
## GENERAL COMMUNITY SERVICES

When Moscow curtailed the supply of rubles to Ukraine it became absolutely necessary to introduce the coupon system in Ukraine. Circulating in denominations of 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, coupons enjoy parity with the ruble and are used for buying food and other products. Rubles, which in Ukrainian are called *карбóванці* (karbóvantsi) — are still used for purchasing rail and airplane tickets, and for taking care of community services, postage, newspaper subscriptions, etc. Until very recently, all transactions were in cash. Lately, however, savings banks have introduced special checks intended for the purchase of very expensive items such as furniture, appliances, cars, etc. The ruble's buying power has been steadily declining, while coupons are now being envisioned as a transitional tool before Ukraine's own currency is introduced. It is expected that by August 1992 rubles will no longer be in use, and that by January 1993 the Ukrainian *гри́вня* (hryvnia) will take over all transactions.

Although every day there are more and more economic ties established with Western countries, Ukrainian citizens can not as yet exchange their rubles for hard currency. Only people travelling West are sometimes allowed to exchange a limited amount. On the other hand, foreigners travelling to Ukraine can easily exchange their currency for rubles at the bank, the hotel, and the airport. Today the official rate of exchange for the American dollar (115.00 rubles) is not much smaller than that offered by the black market. Thus, it makes little sense to engage in transactions with strangers. Savings in rubles may be deposited in one of three types of bank accounts. Thus far, there are no savings accounts for anyone of the Western currencies.

Public order is maintained by the militia. In emergencies, it is necessary to request assistance from the nearest militia post, or to dial 02. When calling from a telephone booth a coin in such instances is not necessary.

The Ukrainian equivalent of the Lost and Found Bureau is called *Бюро́ зна́хідок (Bureau znakhidok)*.

Most cities will have laundries *(пра́льні)*, dry-cleaners *(пу́нкти хімчи́стки)*, clothes-repair shops *(майсте́рні ла́годження о́дягу)*, shoe-repair shops *(майсте́рні ла́годження взуття́)*, and watch-repair shops *(майсте́рні ремо́нту годи́нників)*. To locate such shops it is best to turn to so-called *Буди́нки по́буту* (Service Establishments) which coordinate the functioning of various shops.

1. **Competency:** **To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.**
**Situation:** **At the bank.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.**

JB – Ви обмінюєте туристам чеки на українські гроші?
C. – Так, а скільки ви хочете обміняти?
JB – Сто американських доларів. Який, до речі, сьогодні курс долара?
C. – Один долар до 130 (ста тридцяти) гривень.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| обмі́нювати, вони обмі́нюють (I) | to exchange; here: **to cash** |
| тури́стам = dative of *тури́сти* (pl) | for tourists |
| че́ки (pl) | checks |
| **на** (+ accusative) | **into** |
| **украї́нські гро́ші** | **Ukrainian money** |
| • | • |
| обміня́ти, обміня́ють (P) | to exchange; here: **to cash** |
| • | • |
| **сто** (+ genitive) | **one hundred** |
| **америка́нських до́ларів** = genitive of америка́нські до́лари (pl) | **American dollars** |
| **яки́й курс до́лара** | **what is the dollar's rate of exchange** |
| курс (m) | course; here: **rate** |
| до́лар (m) | dollar |
| **до ре́чі** (idiomatic expression) | **by the way** (literally: *while we are on this topic)* |
| • | • |
| оди́н (m) | one |
| **до** (+ genitive) | **to** |
| **ста** = genitive of *сто* | **one hundred** |
| **тридцяти́** = genitive of *три́дцять* | **thirty** |
| **гри́вень** = genitive of *гри́вні* (pl) | **hryvni** (plural of *hryvnia)* |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) Verbs of cashing, changing and translating involve a "motion" from one state into another. For this reason, when they are used together with *на*, this preposition governs the *accusative* case:

Ви обмі́нюєте тури́стам че́ки на *украї́нські гро́ші*?
Do you cash traveler's checks into *Ukrainian money?*

Я тепе́р перекла́даю з украї́нської мови́ на *англі́йську*.
I'm now translating from the Ukrainian language into *English*.

(2) The noun *курс* usually mean 'course,' as in *Курс украї́нської мо́ви* ('A Ukrainian-language course'). However, when applied to currencies, the noun means 'rate of exchange':

| | |
|---|---|
| Курс америка́нського до́лара. | The American dollar's rate of exchange. |
| Курс францу́зького фра́нка. | The French franc's rate of exchange. |
| Курс радя́нського карбо́ванця. | The Soviet ruble's rate of exchange. |
| Курс украї́нської гри́вні. | The Ukrainian hryvnia's rate of exchange. |
| Курс неме́цької ма́рки. | The German mark's rate of exchange. |

(3) All numerals are declined in Ukrainian. Thus, beside the nominative (i.e., the dictionary form), each number in Ukrainian will assume a genitive, accusative, locative, dative and instrumental form, depending on the number's function in a sentence. For example:

130 in the nominative = сто три́дцять; but after preposition *до*:

Оди́н до́лар до **ста тридцяти́** гри́вень = **genitive**
One dollar to one hundred thirty hryvni.

The case endings of basic numerals is given in chart form in Appendix VII.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Яки́й, | до ре́чі, | сього́дні | курс | до́лара? |
| What is, | by the way, | today | the rate of exchange | the dollar's. |

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTE

(1) We have already seen that some feminine nouns gain a vowel in the genitive plural in order to avoid the awkward consonantal cluster that arises when the stem does not take an ending. In previous examples, we illustrated the addition of *-о* to hard-stem nouns *(жіно́к, книжо́к, копійо́к)*.

In the case of soft-stem nouns, the vowel *-е* is added instead:

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of *гри́вня* ('hryvnia') = *гри́вні*
GENITIVE PLURAL: Сто три́дцять **гри́вень.** One hundred thirty hryvni.

NOMINATIVE PLURAL of *пісня* ('song') = *пісні*
GENITIVE PLURAL: Олена знає бага́то **пісе́нь.** Olena knows many songs.

❦ ❦ ❦

**2. Competency:** **To open a savings account.**
**Situation:** **At the home of former host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB – Я хочу відкрити рахунок в ощадній касі. Порадь мені, як це зробити.
PS – У доларах чи в гривнях?
JB – У гривнях.
PS – Тобі треба звернутися до районного ощадного банку. Я покажу тобі, де це. І не забудь взяти з собою паспорт.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **відкри́ти**, вони відкри́ють (P) | **to open** |
| **раху́нок** (m) | bill; here: **account** |
| **в** (+ locative) | in |
| ощáдній = loc. of *ощáдна* (f) | savings (adjective) |
| **кáсі** = loc. of *кáса* (f) | here: **bank** |
| **порáдь** | **advise** |
| порáдити, вони порáдять (P) | to advise; to give counsel |
| **мені́** | **me** |
| як це зробúти | how to do this |
| • | • |
| **у** (+ locative) | in |
| **дóларах** = locative (pl) | **dollars** |
| **чи** | **or** |
| **гри́внях** = locative of *гри́вні* (pl) | **hryvni** |
| • | • |
| **звернýтися**, вони звéрнуться (P) | to **turn**; to approach; to go [with a request or proposal] |
| **райóнного** = gen. of *райóнний* (m) | **regional** |
| **ощáдного** = gen. of *ощáдний* (m) | **savings** |
| **бáнку** = gen. of *банк* (m) | **bank** |
| показáти, вони покáжуть (P) | to show; to demonstrate |
| де це | where this is located |
| **з** (+ instrumental) | **with** |
| **собóю** = instr. of *себé* | oneself; here: **you** |
| пáспорт (m) | passport |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *[Рáхунок] у дóларах чи в грúвнях?* ('[An account] in dollars or in hryvni'). The locative plural ending of all nouns, be they masculine or feminine, is *-ах*.

(2) *І не забýдь взя́ти з собóю пáспорт* ('And don't forget to take [your] passport **with yourself**'). The reflexive pronoun *себé* ('oneself') refers back to the subject of the sentence. It has no nominative case. It corresponds to all three persons and both numbers in English ('myself,' 'yourself,' 'himself,' 'herself,' 'itself,' 'ourselves,' 'yourselves,' and 'themselves.')

## SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION NOTES

(1) In the phrase *чи в грúвнях*, the preposition *в* is read as part of the preceding word, *чи:*

**чив** грúвнях

(2) In the phrase *взя́ти з собóю*, the preposition *з* is read as part of the preceding word, *взя́ти:*

**взя́тиз** собóю

## SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Тобí | трéба | звернýтися | до райóнного | ощáдного бáнку. |
| You | need | to turn | to the regional | savings bank. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Я | покажý | тобí, | дé | це. |
| I | will show | you | where located | this is. |

3. **Competency:** **To inform the militia about items lost.**
**Situation:** **At the local militia post.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.**

JB – Добрий день. Це міліція?
M – Так, а в якій це справі?
JB – Я загубив свій фотоапарат.
M – Де ви його загубили?
JB – Мабуть, в автобусі.
M – Напишіть, будь ласка, заяву ось за цією формою і зайдіть до Бюро знахідок. Це на другому поверсі, кімната N° 5 (номер п'ять).
JB – Спасибі.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| мілі́ція (f) | militia; here: **militia office** |
| • | • |
| **в які́й це спра́ві** | here: **How can I help you?** |
| в (+ locative) | in |
| які́й = loc. of *яка́* | what |
| спра́ві = loc. of *спра́ва* (f) | concern; matter; affair |
| • | • |
| загуби́ти, вон загу́блять (P) | to lose |
| свій (m) | one's own; here: **my** |
| фотоапара́т (m) | camera |
| • | • |
| його́ = accusative of *він* | it (refers to camera) |
| • | • |
| **напиші́ть** | **write** |
| написа́ти, вони напи́шуть (P) | |
| **зая́ву** = accusative (f) | **application** |
| **за** (+instrumental) | **according to** |
| **цією** = instr. of *ця* (f) | **this** |
| **фо́рмою** = instr. of *фо́рма* (f) | **form** |
| **зайді́ть** | **go** |
| зайти́, вони за́йдуть (P) | to go; to enter |
| **до** (+ genitive) | **to** |
| **бюро́** (n) [does not decline] | **bureau** |
| **зна́хідок** = genitive of *зна́хідки* (pl) | **of found items** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **на** (+locative) | **on** |
| **дру́гому** = loc. of *дру́гий* (m) | **second** |
| **по́версі** = loc. of *по́верх* (m) | **floor** |
| • | • |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *В яки́й це спра́ві?* is a short version of *В яки́й це спра́ві ви прийшли́?* ('What concern brings you here?') or *В яки́й це спра́ві ви дзво́ните?* ('What is the purpose of your call?'). In this competency, the question functions as an idiomatic equivalent of **'How can I help you?'**

This idiom has a broad range of applications. Other examples of its use include:

Оле́на подзвони́ла до ме́не **у важли́вій спра́ві...**
Olena called me **on an important matter...**

Не знаю **в яки́й спра́ві** він дзвонив...
I don't know **why** he called...

This construction *у .... спра́ві* always employs the preposition *в* + the locative case.

(2) *Це на дру́гому по́версі* ('This is [located] on **the second floor**'). Under the influence of Soviet culture, in most parts of Ukraine, *пе́ршиий по́верх* is used in reference to 'ground floor.' Consequently, *дру́гий по́верх* refers to the 'second floor;' *тре́тій по́верх* to the third; etc.

In some parts of Western Ukraine, however, *пе́ршиий по́верх* still refers to the 'second floor;' i.e., the first floor **above** *(по́верх)* ground. Consequently, in these areas *дру́гий по́верх* refers to the 'third floor,' *тре́тій по́верх* to the fourth, etc. Thus, it always helps to check the local tradition of designating floors.

## PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING NOTE

(1) In the locative case, the final-stem consonant of singular nouns that end in *-х* changes to *-с*. This change affects both spelling and pronunciation:

| | |
|---|---|
| Це дру́гий **по́верх.** | This is the second floor. |
| Це на дру́гому **по́версі.** | This is located on the **second** floor. |
| | |
| **Рух** потрі́бний. | Movement is necessary. |
| У цьо́му **ру́сі** не було́ гра́ції. | There was no grace in this **movement.** |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Напиши́ть, | будь ла́ска, | зая́ву | ось | за | ціє́ю фо́рмою |
| Fill-out | please | application | here | according to | this form |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| і | зайди́ть | до | Бюро́ зна́хідок. |
| and | go | to | the Bureau of [Lost and] Found [Items]. |

❦ ❦ ❦

4. **Competency:** **To have clothes dry cleaned.**
**Situation:** **At the dry-cleaner's.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners' employee.**

JB – Чи ви приймаєте речі в хімчистку?
e – Так.
JB – Мені треба почистити цей костюм, і якнайскоріше.
e – З якого матеріалу він зроблений?
JB – З вовни.
e – Термінова хімчистка коштуватиме 40 (сорок) карбованців. Ваш костюм буде готовий завтра після обіду.

**VOCABULARY:**

| | |
|---|---|
| ре́чі (pl) of *річ* (f) | things, items |
| **хімчи́стка** (f) | **dry cleaning**; dry cleaners |
| • | • |
| почи́стити, вони почи́стять (P) | to clean |
| костю́м (m) | suit |
| **якнайскоріше** | **as fast as you can** |
| • | • |
| **з** (+ genitive) | **out** |
| **яко́го** = gen. of *яки́й* (m) | **of what** |
| **матеріа́лу** genitive (m) | **fabric** |
| **зро́блений** (m) | **made** (participle) |
| • | • |
| **з** (+ genitive) | **out** |
| **во́вни** = genitive (f) | **of wool** |
| • | • |
| **термінова́** (f) adjective | of a limited term; here: **fast** |
| со́рок | forty |
| гото́вий (m) | ready (adjective) |
| **пі́сля** (+ genitive) | **after** |
| **обі́ду** = gen. of *обі́д* (m) | **lunch** |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) *Мені тре́ба почи́стити цей костю́м, і якнайскорі́ше* ('I need this suit cleaned **as fast as you can**'). In this sentence, the superlative degree of the adverb *ско́ро* ('fast;' 'quickly') has been intensified by the addition of the particle *як-*. The degrees of this adverb are:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| comparative: | скорі́ше | = faster; more quickly |
| superlative: | найскорі́ше | = fastest; quickest |
| intensified superlative: | якнайскорі́ше | = as fast as possible; as quickly as possible |

The addition of the particle *як-* intensifies the superlative degree of all adverbs.

(2) *З яко́го матері́алу він зро́блений?* ('What fabric is it **made** out of?'). In this sentence, the word *зро́блений* ('made') is a passive participle deriving from the perfective verb *зро́бити, вони́ зро́блять* (to make; to do).

Passive participles in Ukrainian look and function like adjectives. Therefore, they can be either masculine, feminine, or neuter; and they can be either singular or plural:

| | |
|---|---|
| Цей костюм **зро́блений** із во́вни. | This suit is made of wool. |
| Ця су́кня **зро́блена** з бавво́вни. | This dress is made of cotton. |
| Це пальто́ **зро́блене** зі шкі́ри. | This coat is made of leather. |
| Ці штани́ **зро́блені** з льо́ну. | These trousers are made of linen. |

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Чи | ви | приймаєте | речі | в хімчистку? |
| Do | you | accept | items | for dry cleaning? |

❦ ❦ ❦

**5. Competency:** **To have shoes repaired.**
**Situation:** **At the shoe-repair shop.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.**

JB – Можна здати в ремонт взуття?
rep. – Можна.
JB – Мені треба зробити нові підметки до черевиків.
rep. – На жаль, сьогодні в мене немає потрібного матеріалу. Приходьте завтра.
rep. – Добре, тоді я принесу ще одну пару черевиків.

VOCABULARY:

| | |
|---|---|
| **мо́жна** | may one; here: **may I** |
| **зда́ти**, вони́ здаду́ть (P) | here: **to leave** [behind] |
| **в** (+accusative) | **to** |
| **ремо́нт** (m) | **repair** |
| **взуття́** (n) | footwear; here: **shoes** |
| • | • |
| **нові́** (pl) | **new** |
| **підме́тки** (pl) | **soles** |
| **до** (+ genitive) | **for** |
| **черевиків** = gen. of *черевики́* (pl) | **shoes** |
| • | • |
| **в ме́не нема́є** | **I don't have** |
| **потрі́бного** = gen. of *потрі́бний* (m) | **necessary** (adective) |
| **матеріа́лу** = gen. of *матеріа́л* (m) | here: **material** |
| прихо́дьте<br>прихо́дити, вони прихо́дять (I) multidirectional | come |
| • | • |
| тоді́ | then |
| принести́, вони принесу́ть (P)<br>unidirectional | to bring |
| **ще** | here: **more** |
| одну́ = accusative (f) | one |
| па́ру = accusative (f) | couple; pair |

## GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

(1) The perfective verb *здáти, вонú здадýть* ('to leave [behind]'; 'to yield'; 'to cede') is irregular. Its future tense conjugates in the following pattern: я здам; ти здасú; він (вонá, воно́) здасть; ми здамо́; ви здасте́; вонú здадýть.

This pattern is observed by perfective verbs that have the stem *дáти*. For example: *дáти, вонú дадýть* (P. 'to give'); and *віддáти, вони віддадýть* (P. 'to give back')

(2) *Менí трéба зробúти новí підмéтки до черевúків* ('I need new soles for [these] shoes'). All *менí трéба* ('I need') constructions are impersonal. Thus, when used in conjunction with an infinitive verb (in this case, *зробúти* = to do; to make), *менí трéба* does not necessarily indicate that the subject of the sentence needs to carry out the action by himself / herself. It merely signals the individual's need to have the task accomplished. Compare:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Менí | трéба | **зробúти** | новí підмéтки | до черевúків. |
| I | need | **done** | new soles | for [these] shoes. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Мені | трéба | **почúстити** | цей костю́м... | (Topic 12 [4]) |
| I | need | **cleaned** | this suit... | |

with:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Менí | трéба | **вчúтися.** | |
| I | need | **to study.** | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Менí | трéба | **йтú** | на урóк. |
| I | need | **to go** | to class. |

(3) The cardinal numbers 'one' and 'two' each have a masculine and feminine form: *одúн* (m) and *однá* (f); *двá* (m) and *двí* (f).

Thus, in the sentence *Принéсу ще одну́ пáру черевúків* ('I will bring one more pair of shoes'), the feminine form of 'one' is used because the number refers to the feminine noun *пáра* ('pair'). Like all numerals, both forms of 'one' and 'two' decline in accordance with their function in the sentence. In this competency the words *одну́ пáру* are in the accusative, because they represent the direct object of the sentence.

## SENTENCE PATTERN AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| На жаль, | сьогодні | в мене немає | потрібного матеріалу. |
| Unfortunately, | today | I don't have | the necessary material. |

❦ ❦ ❦

*„Тинди–ринди"*

*Добрий вечір, бо то я йду*
*Загубила тинди–ринди, та й не знайду*
*Як знайшлисьте, то віддайте*
*А ви ж моє тинди–ринди не займайте...*

*Віка Врадій, Міссрок Європи 1992*

*Thing-a-ma-jig*

*Good evening, that's me coming*
*I've lost my thing-a-ma-jig and can't find [it]*
*If you found it, give it back*
*Don't you take my ma-gic-thingy...*

*excerpted from a song by the Lviv artist Vika Vradij, the 1992 Miss Rock of Europe*

# APPENDIX I: THE COMPETENCIES IN ENGLISH

## TOPIC 1: PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION.

1. **Competency:** **To introduce and identify self.**
**Situation:** **A formal social gathering in the daytime.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) makes the acquaintance of Danylo Martyniuk, a university lecturer.**

JB — Good day! Allow [me] to introduce [myself]. I am John Baker.
DM — And I am Danylo Martyniuk. [I'm] very pleased [to meet you].
JB — [I'm] very pleased [to meet you].

2. **Competency:** **To greet and be greeted.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) runs into a close acquaintance, his female associate Olena Kravchenko.**

JB — Good morning, *pani* Olena! How are things?
OK — Thank you, everything is OK. And your [endeavors]?
JB — So-so. I still speak Ukrainian poorly.
OK — But, no... [that's not true].

3. **Competency:** **To say good bye.**
**Situation:** **At the home of a friend.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and Andriy Moroz.**

JB — Andriy, what time is it?
AM — [It's] two [o'clock]. Why do you ask?
JB — It's late. I must go to class.
AM — Then good bye.

4. **Competency:** **To inquire about the well-being of a friend.**
**Situation:** **At the host home, near bedtime.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and the host's son, Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB — Petro, you [are] somewhat pale today. How are you feeling?
PS — Not well. I have a very bad headache.
JB — Here is [some] aspirin. Take [it], please.
PS — Thank you very much. Goodnight!

## TOPIC 2: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION

1. **Competency:** **To respond to the teacher's instructions.**
   **Situation:** **In the classroom.**
   **Roles:** **Male teacher and John Baker (PCV).**

mT — Good morning, Mr. Baker. Please, sit down. Open [your] manual to page 5, take [your] notebook. We will begin our lesson.
JB — *Pan* professor, please speak a little slower.
mT — Fine. I know that you don't understand everything yet.
JB — Thank you very much.

2. **Competency:** **To request explanation of a word.**
   **Situation:** **In the classroom.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his teacher Maria Ivanivna Chaikovs'ka.**

JB — What does this word mean, Maria Ivanivna?
MC — It means "dictionary.".
JB — And how do you say "pencil" in Ukrainian ?
MC — "O-lee-vets'."
JB — Thank you.
MC — You are very welcome.

3. **Competency:** **To express lack of understanding, and to request repetition of a phrase.**
   **Situation:** **In the classroom.**
   **Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and her male teacher.**

JB — Excuse me, *pan* professor, but I did not understand what you [just] said.
mT — I asked: "What did you do yesterday?"
JB — Please, repeat one more time.
mT — "What — did — you — do — yesterday?"
JB — Now I grasped it. Yesterday I wrote letters and worked on my Ukrainian-language homework.

4. **Competency:** **To state reasons for being late.**
   **Situation:** **In the classroom.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his female teacher.**

JB — Allow me to enter, *pani* professor?
T — Please, come in. Good morning, Mr. Baker.
JB — Excuse me for being late. My watch broke.
T — It doesn't matter. Sit down, please.

5. **Competency:** **To express gratitude.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **Female teacher and John Baker (PCV).**

T — John, here is the book that I promised.
JB — I'm very grateful to you.
T — You're welcome, it's nothing.

## TOPIC 3: CONVERSATION WITH HOST FAMILY

1. **Competency:** **To respond to questions concerning one's age, status and profession.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Petro Skrypnyk (the adult son of the host family, and John's friend).**

PS — John, how old are you?
JB — I'm twenty-seven.
PS — Are you married?
JB — No, I'm not married yet, but I do have a girlfriend [engaged].
PS — Tell me about her.
JB — Her name is Jane. She is a lawyer [by profession]. She is twenty-four years old...

2. **Competency:** **To ask questions concerning the host family.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family during a visit by Petro Skrypnyk's cousin, Andriy Moroz.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Andriy Moroz.**

JB — Andriy, is yours a large family?
AM — No, not large: I, my wife and my son.
JB — Where does your wife work?
AM — She works in the hospital.
JB — How old is your son?
AM — He's seven years old, and he already goes to school.

3. **Competency:** **To describe one's own family.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **Vasyl' Skrypnyk (Petro's father) and John Baker (PCV)**

VS — John, when were you born?
JB — I was born in 1965.
VS — I know that you are not married. Do you have a brother or a sister?
JB — I have an older brother and a younger sister. They are both graduate students.
VS — Do your parents still work?
JB — My father is employed in Boston as an engineer, and my mother as a physician.

4. **Competency:** **To identify daily routines of the host family.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB — Petro, what will you be doing tomorrow?
PS — Tomorrow we will sleep late, then we will go to the zoo with our son, and in the evening we will watch a TV program.
JB — Do you always go [out] somewhere on Sunday?
PS — As a rule, yes. We don't like to sit at home.

## TOPIC 4: FOOD

1. **Competency:** **To order food in a restaurant.**
**Situation:** **At the restaurant.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and waiter.**

W. — Good day. What will you order?
JB — And what do you recommend?
W. — Today we have a good mushroom soup, steak, stuffed fish, and a salad of fresh cucumbers and tomatoes.
JB — And do you have borscht?
W. — Yes, we do.
JB — Then I'll have a salad as an appetizer, borscht as a first [course], and steak as a second.
W. — What will you drink?
JB — Mineral water and coffee, please.
W. — We don't have mineral water [...]

2. **Competency:** **To ask about most popular food items.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB — Petro, what are your favorite dishes?
PS — Above all, borscht and also varenyky [dumplings].
JB — It looks like varenyky is a very popular dish among your [people]?
PS — Yes, they can be filled with either meat, potatoes or mushrooms. And for dessert they can be filled with sour cherries or blackberries.

3. **Competency:** **To describe one's own likes in food.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS — John, let's talk about American dishes. What, for example, do you eat at home?
JB — I like Chinese and Italian cuisine a lot, especially fried rice and pizza. At home I frequently prepare roast beef and omelets. And at my mother's I like to eat traditional American apple pie. She bakes the best in the world!

4. **Competency:** **To raise a toast and describe one's own likes and dislikes in beverages.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS — To your health!
JB — Thank you. I like this wine...
PS — True, it tastes good. And what kind of beverages do your [people] serve?
JB — Wine, beer.... I don't like beer. I like to drink whisky and soda the most. I drink a lot of juices and mineral water.

## TOPIC 5: DIRECTIONS AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT

1. **Competency:** **To ask for information regarding a specific location.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

JB — Olena, what is the best way to get to your place?
OK — First you have to take the subway to the stop "Dnipro," then you must transfer to trolley bus No. 21 and ride to the stop "Rusanivka."
JB — How long will this take?
OK — Approximately half an hour.

2. **Competency:** **To determine the destination of a bus and the best means of transportation to a designated address.**
**Situation:** **At the bus depot.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and another commuter.**

JB — Excuse me, where is this bus going?
c. — To the bus depot. And where do you need to go?
JB — To Shevchenko Boulevard.
c. — Then it's better for you to take trolley bus No. 12.

3. **Competency:** **To buy tickets.**
**Situation:** **At the trolley stop.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and commuter waiting for trolley.**

JB — Tell me, please, where can I buy tickets for the trolley bus?
c. — Over there, in that kiosk, do you see?
JB — Yes, thank you. And how much does the ticket cost?
c. — Fifty kopeks. It's better to buy a booklet with ten vouchers. It will last you for several days.
JB — Thank you for the advice.
c. — And don't forget to punch the ticket through in the trolley bus!

4. **Competency:** **To exit at the right stop.**
**Situation:** **On the bus.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and passenger.**

JB — I need [to get to the] department-store "Ukraina". At what stop do I get off?
p. — The next stop.
JB — Then let me [pass] through.
p. — Please [go ahead].

5. **Competency:** **To hire a taxi.**
**Situation:** **On a city street.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Taxi Driver.**

JB — Hello. Will you give me a ride?
T. — Where do you need to go?
JB — To the train station.
T. — That will cost you forty rubles.
JB — Fine, agreed.

6. **Competency:** **To ask for directions.**
**Situation:** **On a Kiev street.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and a Ukrainian passer-by.**

JB — Tell me, please, what street is this?
p. — This is Khreshchatyk.
JB — I need Kirov Street.
p. — They renamed it in honor of the historian Mykhailo Hrushevs'ky. Continue walking two blocks on Khreshchatyk, and turn right at the hotel "Dnipro." That will be Hrushevs'ky Street.
JB — Thank you very much for the information.
p. — All the best.

## TOPIC 6: COMMUNICATIONS

1. **Competency:** **To get one's party on the line and to leave a message.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mrs. Moroz, the mother of his friend Andriy.**

pM — Hello!
JB — Good evening, Mrs. Moroz. This is John. May I request that Andriy come to the phone?
pM — Unfortunately, he is not at home. What [message] am I to pass on?
JB — Tell him, please, that I called and would like to talk with him.
pM — I will tell [him] most definitely.
JB — Thank you very much. All the best!

2. **Competency:** **To make use of the inter-city telephone system.**
**Situation:** **On the way to the Post Office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB — I need to place a call to L'viv. Where is the inter-city phone here?
PS — Over there, near the entrance to the post-office.
JB — Petro, tell me again how to operate it.
PS — First one has to drop the coin, then pick up the receiver, then dial the city's code, and then the telephone number.
JB — What a surprise! No one is at home.

3. **Competency:** **To ask the overseas operator for assistance.**
**Situation:** **Telephone conversation.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker and Overseas Operator.**

O. — You ordered [assistance to call] New York?
JB — Yes, I did [order].
O. — Please, repeat the number.
JB — 212....
O. — Wait a minute. It's busy.
JB — Please, don't hang up [on me]. Try once more.
O. — The line is busy. I will try to place the call in ten minutes.

4. **Competency:** **To send a telegram.**
**Situation:** **At the Post Office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Postal Worker.**

JB — Tell me, please, do they handle international telegrams here?
P. — Yes, here.
JB — Please, send this telegram the fastest way possible. Do you also take parcels here?
P. — No. Parcels and registered letters are handled in wicket No. 6. Over there, you see?
JB — Thank you very much.

## TOPIC 7: SHOPPING

1. **Competency:** **To inquire about the availability of an item and its cost.**
**Situation:** **At Andriy Moroz's apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.**

JB — Andriy, where can I buy a notebook?
AM — In the store *"Kantstovary"* ['Office Supplies'], or in the stationery department of the *univermah* [department store].
JB — And how much does a notebook cost? I need a thick one.
AM — Such a notebook will cost approximately three rubles.

2. **Competency:** **To identify the necessary size.**
**Situation:** **At the shoe store.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Salesperson.**

JB — What size are these shoes?
S — Forty-two.
JB — May I try [them on]?
S — You are welcome [to try them on].
JB — They are a little tight. Do you have a size larger?
S — We do, but of different color, black.
JB — That doesn't matter; they fit my foot just right. Thank you.

3. **Competency:** **To inquire about the availability of food items.**
**Situation:** **At the dairy section of the Gastronome.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and Salesperson.**

JB — Do you have milk today?
S. — Yes, we have fresh milk and sour cream.
JB — What about eggs?
S. — Unfortunately, we have no eggs. But go to the store across [the street]. Not long ago they got a delivery of eggs and sausage.
JB — Thank you for the information.

4. **Competency:** **To pay for an item and check whether correct change is being returned**
**Situation:** **At the Gastronome.**
**Roles:** **Janet Baker (PCV) and Cashier.**

JB — Please [take] fifteen rubles and ten kopeks (15.10) for the dairy section, and fifty-seven rubles and fifteen kopeks (57.15) for the meat section.
C. — In all [tit costs] seventy-two rubles and twenty-five kopeks (72.25).
JB — Here [you have] eighty rubles (80.00).
C. — Take [your] change.
JB — Excuse me, but there are only seven rubles here.
C. — I beg your forgiveness, I made a mistake. Here are the additional seventy-five kopeks.

## TOPIC 8: SOCIAL SITUATIONS

1. **Competency:** **To inquire about the weather, employing formulas of politeness.**
**Situation:** **In the classroom.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his teacher.**

JB — Do you know what is the weather forecast for the evening?
T — It is supposed to be cold, [there is supposed to be] a strong wind, probably it will rain.
JB — Don't [tell me]! I don't have an umbrella [with me].
T — That's OK. I can give you a ride home.
JB — Thank you very much.

2. **Competency:** **To extend an invitation.**
**Situation:** **At the workplace.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

JB — Olena, what are you doing this evening?
OK — Nothing definite.
JB — Would you like to go with me to the theatre?
OK — Why not? With pleasure.
JB — There, that's wonderful. I have the tickets.

3. **Competency:** **To accept an invitation.**
**Situation:** **At the workplace.**
**Roles:** **John Baker and his acquaintance Olena Kravchenko.**

OK — John, my family would like to invite you for dinner.
JB — Thank you for the invitation. I will most surely come. And when exactly [is this]?
OK — Can you come on Saturday at five o'clock?
JB — Of course. With pleasure.
OK — Then please [come] to our place on Saturday.

4. **Competency:** **To receive and give gifts.**
**Situation:** **At the home of the host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

PS — John, I want to present you this souvenir as a memento of Ukraine.
JB — What a beautiful decorative plate! Thank you very much.
PS — You are welcome. Don't forget us!
JB — Petro, do you like this T-shirt? It has [on it] the emblem of the Peace Corps.
PS — Oh, wow! I haven't seen one like that! This is something out of the ordinary.
JB — I'm very glad [that you like it]. It's for you.

5. **Competency:** **To inform an unexpected guest that you are busy.**
**Situation:** **At John Baker's own apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his acquaintance Mrs. Moroz.**

JB — Excuse me, Mrs. Moroz, but at the moment I'm busy. Could you drop by later?
pM — Yes, of course. When will it be convenient for you?
JB — In half an hour, at four o'clock.
pM — Fine thanks, I'll drop by.

## TOPIC 9: HOUSING

1. **Competency:** **To identify and locate workmen.**
   **Situation:** **Telephone conversation with Apartment-Repair Bureau.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and bureau employee.**

JB — Is this the apartment -repair bureau?
b.e. — Yes, that's us.
JB — I need to fix and paint my kitchen, and to wall paper [the walls in my] rooms.
b.e. — Do you have [your own] wallpaper?
JB — I do.
b.e. — Tomorrow our agent will come to your [place], he will make an estimate, and in a few days we will begin the job. I am writing down your address.

2. **Competency:** **To explain what is in need of repair.**
   **Situation:** **At John Baker's own apartment.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker and plumber.**

Pl. — You called the plumber?
JB — Yes, I did. Here, have a look, the faucet is running here, and in the kitchen there is a pipe leaking.
Pl. — Just a minute, one needs to look over [things] carefully. I will change the pipe. For this we need to shut off the water.
JB — There won't be any water for how long?
Pl. — Don't worry, we will do everything in an hour.

## TOPIC 10: AT THE WORKPLACE

1. **Competency:** **To introduce oneself as a Peace Corps Volunteer and to describe the goals of Peace Corps.**
   **Situation:** **Formal social gathering.**
   **Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and a stranger.**

S — Excuse me, are you a Canadian?
JB — No, I'm an American.
S — And what are you doing [among us] in Ukraine?
JB — I am a Peace Corps Volunteer. Our organization assists countries that have officially requested our help. I work together with Kiev businessmen on [ a project involving] the creation of small businesses.
S — How interesting. Will you be [among us] long?
JB — For two years.

2. **Competency:** **To ask questions about one's duties at work.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.**

JB — Mr. Herasymenko, I begin to work here next week. What are my responsibilities?
pH — You will be working with a group of businessmen who want to have their own restaurants. They are interested in everything: where to get money; how to organize advertisement; what does competition entail, and what perils await them.
JB — What are my working hours?
pH — From nine in the morning to six in the evening. Lunch break is from one to two.

3. **Competency:** **To arrange a business meeting.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko, project manager.**

JB — *Pan* director, our meeting has been scheduled for what time?
pH — Two o'clock. The meeting will take place in room N° 15.
JB — Thank you for the information.
pH — Till we meet.

4. **Competency:** **To report on the progress of a specific project.**
**Situation:** **At the project office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and Mr. Herasymenko.**

pH — You have been working with us for two months already. What are your successes?
JB — It's a pleasure [for me] to work with your businessmen. They are full of enthusiasm, although there still are many problems.
pH — What is the most difficult at this stage?
JB — To convince [them] that good service and competitiveness are absolutely necessary. But all this will come with experience.

5. **Competency:** **To respond to questions concerning salary.**
**Situation:** **At a friend's apartment.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Andriy Moroz.**

AM — John, I know that you work a lot. You probably earn well?
JB — It's sufficient for me to live on. Don't forget that I am a volunteer.
AM — Tell me, in America you make more than here?
JB — Of course. But I know how much my work is needed here.

## TOPIC 11: MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

1. **Competency:** **To obtain medical assistance.**
**Situation:** **At the reception desk of the medical center.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and nurse at registration desk.**

JB — Tell me, please, with which physician am I supposed to register? I have a stomach ache and I feel nauseous.
N — I can write you down for physician Mykhailenko. He is [trained in] in internal medicine and is and a good specialist of stomach ailments.
JB — And when does he see patients?
N — Today from 1:00 PM to 6:00 PM, in office N° 80.

2. **Competency:** **To describe one's state and to answer the doctor's questions.**
**Situation:** **At the doctor's office.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and the physician.**

Dr. — What troubles you?
JB — I have a headache, high temperature, and a bad cough.
Dr. — I will listen [to your lungs] now. You have a very bad cold. You have bronchitis.
Dr. — What medicine am I supposed to take?
Dr. — Aspirin three times a day. In addition I will prescribe a cough syrup. I recommend that you stay in bed a couple of days, and then come to [see] me again.

3. **Competency:** **To buy medicine.**
**Situation:** **At the pharmacy.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and pharmacist.**

JB — I need a packet of aspirin and iodine.
Ph. — We have no iodine. Take an aniline antiseptic instead.
JB — Fine then, [I'll take] aspirin and the antiseptic. Give me first-aid tape and a narrow bandage.
Ph. — Pay the cashier 10.03 rubles.

## TOPIC 12: MONEY AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

1. **Competency:** **To cash a check in the bank and to ask about the rate of exchange.**
**Situation:** **At the bank.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and bank clerk.**

JB — Do you cash traveler's checks into Ukrainian money?
C. — Yes, and how much do you wish to cash?
JB — One hundred American dollars. By the way, what is the rate of exchange today?
C. — One hundred-thirty *hryvni* to the dollar.

2. **Competency:** **To inquire about opening a savings account.**
**Situation:** **At the home of former host family.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and his friend Petro Skrypnyk.**

JB — I want to open a savings account in the bank. Advise me how to do this.
PS — In dollars or *hryvni?*
JB — In *hryvni.*
PS — Then you must turn to the regional savings bank. I will show you where this is. And don't forget to take your passport.

3. **Competency:** **To inform the militia about items lost.**
**Situation:** **At the local militia post.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and militiaman.**

JB — Good day. Is this the militia (office)?
M — Yes, what concern [brings you here]?
JB — I lost my camera.
M — Where did you lose it?
JB — Probably on the bus.
M — Please, fill out an application according to this form and go to the Lost-and-Found Bureau. That's on the second floor, in room N°. 5.
JB — Thank you.

4. **Competency:** **To have clothes dry cleaned.**
**Situation:** **At the dry-cleaner's.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and dry cleaners' employee.**

JB — Do you accept things for dry cleaning?
e. — Yes.
JB — I need to have this suit cleaned as fast as you can.
e. — What fabric is it made of?
JB — Wool.
e. — Fast dry cleaning will cost forty rubles. Your suit will be ready tomorrow after lunch.

5. **Competency:** **To have shoes repaired.**
**Situation:** **At the shoe-repair shop.**
**Roles:** **John Baker (PCV) and shoe repairman.**

JB — May I leave these shoes to repair?
rep. — You may.
JB — I need new soles.
rep. — Unfortunately, today I don't have the necessary material. Come tomorrow
JB — Fine, then I will bring one more pair.

# APPENDIX II: GRAMMATICAL TERMS
# ГРАМАТИЧНІ ТЕРМІНИ

| | |
|---|---|
| **Части́ни мо́ви** | **Parts of Speech** |
| іме́нник | noun |
| займе́нник | pronoun |
| прийме́нник | preposition |
| прикме́тник | adjective |
| прислі́вник | adverb |
| дієсло́во | verb |
| ча́стка | particle |
| сполу́чник | conjunction |
| числі́вник | numeral |
| **кли́чна фо́рма** | **Vocative Form** |
| **відмі́нки** | **Cases** |
| називни́й | nominative |
| знахі́дний | accusative |
| родови́й | genitive |
| місце́вий | locative |
| дава́льний | dative |
| ору́дний | instrumental |
| **сту́пені прикме́тників** | **Degrees of Adjectives** |
| регуля́рний сту́пень | positive degree (big) |
| порівня́льний сту́пень | compareative degree (bigger) |
| найви́щий сту́пень | superlative degree (biggest) |
| **ви́ди дієсло́в** | **Verb Aspects** |
| доко́наний вид | perfective aspect (P) |
| недоко́наний вид | imperfective aspect (I) |
| **дієслова́ ру́ху** | **Verbs of Motion** |
| односпрямо́вані дієслова́ | unidirectional verbs |
| багатоспрямо́вані дієслова́ | multidirectional verbs |

# APPENDIX III: THE VOCATIVE FORM

## (A) VOCATIVE FORM OF GIVEN NAMES
## КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

### FIRST-DECLENSION NOUNS (*-a* TYPE FEMININE AND MASCULINE NOUNS)

**Pattern followed by all - *a* type hard-stem feminine nouns:**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Оксáна<br>*Oksana* | Тетя́на<br>*Tetiana* | Натáлка (= diminutive of Натáлія)<br>*Natalka* |
| **V.** | **Оксáно!** | **Тетя́но!** | **Натáлко!** |

**Pattern followed by all - *a* type hard-stem masculine nouns:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Микóла<br>*Mykola (= Nicholas)* | Яре́ма<br>*Yarema (= Jeremy)* |
| **V.** | **Микóло!** | **Яре́мо!** |

**Pattern followed by - *a* type soft-stem feminine nouns *(-я):***

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Мару́ся (=dim. of Марія)<br>Ле́ся (= dim. of Олексáндра)<br>*Marusia* | *Katrusia* | Катру́ся (= dim. of Катери́на)<br>*Lesia* |
| **V.** | **Мару́сю!** | **Катру́сю!** | **Ле́сю!** |

**Pattern followed by all - *a* type soft-stem masculine nouns *(-я):***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | Воло́дя (=dim. of Володи́мир)<br>*Volodia* | Ко́ля (= dim. of Микóла)<br>*Kolia = Nicky* |
| **V.** | **Воло́дю!** | **Ко́лю!** |

**Pattern followed by - *a* type soft-stem feminine nouns ending in *-ія:***

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Марія<br>*Maria* | Анастáсія<br>*Anastasia* | Наталія<br>*Natalia* |
| **V.** | **Маріє!** | **Анастáсіє!** | **Натáліє!** |

**One irregular - *a* type soft-stem masculine noun:**

| | |
|---|---|
| N. | Іллі́я<br>*Illia (=Elias)* |
| V. | **Іллі́я!** |

## SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS (= NON -*a* TYPE MASCULINE NOUNS)

**Pattern followed by most hard-stem nouns:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Петро́<br>*Petro (=Peter)* | Оре́ст<br>*Orest* | Богда́н<br>*Bohdan* | Оле́г<br>*Oleh* |
| V. | **Пе́тре!** | **Оре́сте!** | **Богда́не!** | **Ольже!** |

**Pattern followed by all hard-stem nouns ending in *-ко, -ик:***

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Марко́<br>*Marko (=Mark)* | Іва́сик (=dim. of Іва́н)<br>*Ivasyk* | Андрі́йко (=dim. of Андрі́й)<br>*Andriyko* |
| V. | **Ма́рку!** | **Іва́сику!** | **Андрі́йку!** |

**Pattern followed by all soft-stem nouns:**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Петрусь (=dim. of Петро́)<br>*Petrus'* | Васи́ль<br>*Vasyl' (= Basil)* | Андрі́й<br>*Andriy (= Andrew)* |
| V. | **Петру́сю!** | **Васи́лю!** | **Андрі́ю!** |

**Special case of soft-stem noun:**

| | |
|---|---|
| N. | І́гор<br>Ihor (has lost softness only in the nominative form) |
| V. | **І́горю!** |

## (B) VOCATIVE FORM OF PATRONYMICS

## КЛИЧНА ФОРМА ІМЕН ПО-БАТЬКОВІ

**WOMEN'S PATRONYMICS ARE ALL *-а* TYPE HARD-STEM NOUNS;**
**THUS, THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN *-о:***

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Іва́нівна<br>(daughter of Ivan) | Петрі́вна<br>(daughter of Petro) | Андрі́вна<br>(daughter o Andriy) | Васи́лівна<br>(daughter of Vasyl') |
| **V.** | **Іва́нівно!** | **Петрі́вно!** | **Андрі́вно!** | **Васи́лівно!** |
| N. | Миколаївна<br>(daughter of Mykola) | Юріївна<br>(daughter of Yuriy) | Валенти́нівна<br>(daughter of Valentyn) | Рома́нівна<br>(daughter of Roman) |
| **V.** | **Миколаївно!** | **Юріївно!** | **Валенти́нівно!** | **Рома́нівно!** |

**MEN'S PATRONYMICS ALL END IN *-ич***
**AND THEIR VOCATIVE FORM ALWAYS ENDS IN *-у:***

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Іва́нович<br>(son of Ivan) | Петро́вич<br>(son of Petro) | Андрі́йович<br>(son of Andrij) | Васи́льович<br>(son of Vasyl') |
| **V.** | **Іва́новичу!** | **Петро́вичу!** | **Андрі́йовичу!** | **Васи́льовичу!** |
| N. | Миколайович<br>(son of Mykola) | Юрійович<br>(son of Yuri) | Валенти́нович<br>(son of Valentyn) | Рома́нович<br>(son of Roman) |
| **V.** | **Миколайовичу!** | **Юрійовичу!** | **Валенти́новичу!** | **Рома́новичу!** |

# APPENDIX IV: THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND GIVEN NAMES
# ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ІМЕННИКІВ І ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

## (A) NOUNS — ІМЕННИКИ

### FIRST DECLENSION — Пе́рша відмі́на
### (i.e., *-a* type Feminine and Masculine Nouns)

**Feminine Nouns, Singular:**

| Cases | Hard stem | Soft stem | Soft stem | Mixed Type (stem in *ш, щ, ч, ж*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **вода́** *water* | **пі́сня** *song* | **надія́** *hope* | **пло́ща** *square* |
| A. | во́ду | пі́сню | надію | пло́щу |
| G. | води́ | пі́сні | надії | пло́щі |
| L. | (у) воді́ | (у) пі́сні | (у) надії | (на) пло́щі |
| D. | воді́ | пі́сні | надії | пло́щі |
| I. | водо́ю | пі́снею | надією | пло́щею |

**Plural:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **во́ди** *waters* | **пі́сні** *songs* | **надії** *hopes* | **пло́щі** *squares* |
| A. | во́ди | пі́сні | надії | пло́щі |
| G. | вод | пісе́нь | надій | пло́щ |
| L. | (у) во́дах | (у) пісня́х | (у) надіях | (на) пло́щах |
| D. | во́дам | пісня́м | надіям | пло́щам |
| I. | во́дами | пісня́ми | надіями | пло́щами |

| **Masculine Nouns, Singular:** | | **Plural:** |
|---|---|---|
| N. | **соба́ка** *dog* | **соба́ки** *dogs* |
| A. | соба́ку | соба́к |
| G. | соба́ки | соба́к |
| L. | (на) соба́ці | (на) соба́ках |
| D. | соба́ці | соба́кам |
| I. | соба́кою | соба́ками |

## SECOND DECLENSION — ДРУГА ВІДМІНА
## (i.e., non *-а* type MasculineNouns; and Neuter Nouns)

### Masculine Animate Nouns, Singular:

| Cases | Hard stem | Soft stem ends in *-й* | Soft stem ends in soft consonant | Mixed Type (stem in *ш, щ, ч, ж)* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **дід**<br>***grandfather*** | **соловéй**<br>***nightingale*** | **хлóпець**<br>***boy*** | **вýж**<br>***grass-snake*** |
| A. | дíда | солов'я́ | хлóпця | вужá |
| G. | дíда | солов'я́ | хлóпця | вужá |
| L. | (на) дíдові | (на) солов'éві | (на) хлóпцеві | (на) вужéві |
| D. | дíдові | солов'éві | хлóпцеві, –ю | вужéві |
| I. | дíдом | солов'éм | хлóпцем | вужéм |

### Plural:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **дíди́**<br>***grandfathers*** | **солов'ї́**<br>***nightingales*** | **хлóпці**<br>***boys*** | **вужí**<br>***grass-snakes*** |
| A. | дідíв | солов'їв | хлóпців | вужíв |
| G. | дідíв | солов'їв | хлóпців | вужíв |
| L. | (на) дідáх | (на) солов'ях | (на) хлóпцях | (на) вужáх |
| D. | дідáм | солов'ям | хлóпцям | вужáм |
| I. | дідáми | солов'ями | хлóпцями | вужáми |

**Masculine Inanimate Nouns, Singular:**

| Cases | Hard stem | Soft stem | Soft stem | Mixed type |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **сувені́р**<br>***souvenir*** | **де́нь**<br>***day*** | **карбо́ванець**<br>***ruble*** | **ку́щ**<br>***shrub*** |
| A. | сувені́р | де́нь | карбо́ванець | ку́щ |
| G. | сувені́ру | дня́ | карбо́ванця | куща́ |
| L. | (на) сувені́рі | (у) дні́ | (на) карбо́ванцю | (на) кущі́ві |
| D. | сувені́рові (–у) | дні́ві | карбо́ванцеві (-ю) | кущі́ві (–у) |
| I. | сувені́ром | дні́м | карбо́ванцем | кущі́м |

**Plural:**

| N. | **сувені́ри**<br>***souvenirs*** | **дні**<br>***days*** | **карбо́ванці**<br>***rubles*** | **кущі́**<br>***shrubs*** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | сувені́ри | дні | карбо́ванці | кущі́ |
| G. | сувені́рів | дні́в | карбо́ванців | кущі́в |
| L. | (на) сувені́рах | (на) дня́х | (на) карбо́ванцях | (у) кущах |
| D. | сувені́рам | дня́м | карбо́ванцям | кущам |
| I. | сувені́рами | дня́ми | карбо́ванцями | кущами |

**Neuter Nouns, Singular:**

| Cases | Hard stem | Hard stem | Soft stem | Soft stem | Mixed type |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **я́блуко**<br>***apple*** | **село́**<br>***village*** | **знання́**<br>***knowledge*** | **се́рце**<br>***heart*** | **пріз́вище**<br>***surname*** |
| A. | я́блуко | село́ | знання́ | се́рце | пріз́вище |
| G. | я́блука | села́ | знання́ | се́рця | пріз́вища |
| L. | (у) я́блуку | (на) селі́ | (у) знанні́ | (у) се́рці | (у) пріз́вищі |
| D. | я́блуку | селу́ | знанню́ | се́рцю | пріз́вищу |
| I. | я́блуком | село́м | знанням | се́рцем | пріз́вищем |

**Plural:**

| N. | **я́блука**<br>***apples*** | **се́ла**<br>***villages*** | **знання́**<br>***knowledge*** | **серця́**<br>***hearts*** | **пріз́вища**<br>***surnames*** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | я́блука | се́ла | знання́ | серця́ | пріз́вища |
| G. | я́блук | сі́л | зна́нь | серде́ць | пріз́вищ |
| L. | (у) я́блуках | (у) се́лах | (у) знаннях | серця́х | (у) пріз́вищах |
| D. | я́блукам | лам | знанням | серця́м | пріз́вищам |
| I. | я́блуками | лами | знаннями | серця́ми | пріз́вищами |

## THIRD DECLENSION — Третя відміна
## (i.e., non *-a* type Feminine Nouns)

**Singular:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **ніч**<br>***night*** | **ро́зповідь**<br>***narration*** | **по́дорож**<br>***trip*** | **по́вість**<br>***novel*** |
| A. | ніч | ро́зповідь | по́дорож | по́вість |
| G. | но́чі | ро́зповіді | по́дорожі | по́вісті |
| L. | (у) но́чі | (у) ро́зповіді | (у) по́дорожі | (у) по́вісті |
| D. | но́чі | ро́зповіді | по́дорожі | по́вісті |
| I. | ні́ччю | ро́зповіддю | по́дорожжю | по́вістю |

**Plural:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **но́чі**<br>***nights*** | **ро́зповіді**<br>***narrations*** | **по́дорожі**<br>***trips*** | **по́вісті**<br>***novels*** |
| A. | но́чі | ро́зповіді | по́дорожі | по́вісті |
| G. | ночéй | ро́зповідей | по́дорожей | повістéй |
| L. | (у) ночáх | (у) ро́зповідях | (у) по́дорожах | (у) повістя́х |
| D. | ночáм | ро́зповідям | по́дорожам | повістя́м |
| I. | ночáми | ро́зповідями | по́дорожами | повістя́ми |

## FOURTH DECLENSION — Четверта відміна
## (i.e., Neuter Nouns that Undergo Stem Change)

Singular:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | ім'я́<br>*name* | хлоп'я́<br>*small boy* | курча́<br>*chick* | рученя́<br>*small hand* |
| A. | ім'я́ | хлоп'я́ | курча́ | рученя́ |
| G. | і́мені | хлоп'я́ти | курча́ти | рученя́ти |
| L. | (в) і́мені | (на) хлоп'я́ті | (на) курча́ті | (у) рученя́ті |
| D. | і́мені | хлоп'я́ті | курча́ті | рученя́ті |
| I. | ім'я́м, і́менем | (з) хлоп'я́м | (з) курча́м | рученя́там |

Plural:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | імена́<br>*names* | хлоп'я́та<br>*small boys* | курча́та<br>*chicks* | рученя́та<br>*small hands* |
| A. | імена́ | хлоп'я́т | курча́т | рученя́та |
| G. | іме́н | хлоп'я́т | курча́т | рученя́т |
| L. | (у) імена́х | (на) хлоп'я́тах | (на) курча́тах | (у) рученя́тах |
| D. | імена́м | хлоп'я́там | курча́там | рученя́там |
| I. | імена́ми | (з) хлоп'я́тами | (з) курча́тами | рученя́тами |

## (B) GIVEN NAMES — ВЛАСНІ ІМЕНА

### FIRST DECLENSION

**Hard Stem, *-a* type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | **Мико́ла**<br>*Mykola (=Nicholas)* | **Окса́на**<br>*Oksana* |
| A. | Мико́лу | Окса́ну |
| G. | Мико́ли | Окса́ни |
| L. | (на) Мико́лі | (на) Окса́ні |
| D. | Мико́лі | Окса́ні |
| I. | (з) Мико́лою | (з) Окса́ною |

**Plural:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | **Мико́ли**<br>*Mykolas* | **Окса́ни**<br>*Oksanas* |
| A. | Мико́л | Окса́н |
| G. | Мико́л | Окса́н |
| L. | (на) Мико́лах | (на) Окса́нах |
| D. | Мико́лам | Окса́нам |
| I. | (з) Мико́лами | (з) Окса́нами |

**Soft Stem, *-a* type Masculine and Feminine Names, Singular:**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Ко́ля** (= dim. of Мико́ла)<br>*Kolia (Nicky)* | **Ле́ся**<br>*Lesia* | **Ната́лія**<br>*Natalia* |
| A. | Ко́лю | Ле́сю | Ната́лію |
| G. | Ко́лі | Ле́сі | Ната́лії |
| L. | (на) Ко́лі | (на) Ле́сі | (на) Ната́лії |
| D. | Ко́лі | Ле́сі | Ната́лії |
| I. | (з) Ко́лею | (з) Ле́сею | (з) Ната́лією |

**Plural:**

| N. | **Ко́лі**<br>*Kolias* | **Ле́сі**<br>*Lesias* | **Ната́лії**<br>*Natalias* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Коль | Ле́сь | Ната́лій |
| G. | Коль | Ле́сь | Ната́лій |
| L. | (на) Ко́лях | (на) Ле́сях | (на) Ната́ліях |
| D. | Ко́лям | Ле́сям | Ната́ліям |
| I. | (з) Ко́лями | (з) Ле́сями | (з) Ната́ліями |

**SECOND DECLENSION**

**Hard Stem, *non -a* type Masculine, Singular:**

| N. | **Богда́н**<br>*Bohdan* | **Петро́**<br>*Petro (=Peter)* | **Марко́**<br>*Marko (=Mark)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Богда́на | Петра́ | Марка́ |
| G. | Богда́на | Петра́ | Марка́ |
| L. | (на) Богда́нові | (на) Петро́ві | (на) Марко́ві |
| D. | Богда́нові | Петро́ві | Марко́ві |
| I. | (з) Богда́ном | (з) Петро́м | (з) Марко́м |

**Plural:**

| N. | **Богда́ни**<br>*Bohdans* | **Петри́**<br>*Peters* | **Марки́**<br>*Marks* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Богда́нів | Петрі́в | Маркі́в |
| G. | Богда́нів | Петрі́в | Маркі́в |
| L. | (на) Богда́нах | (на) Петра́х | (на) Марка́х |
| D. | Богда́нам | Петра́м | Марка́м |
| I. | (з) Богда́нами | (з) Петра́ми | (з) Марка́ми |

**Soft -Stem, *non -a* type Masculine, Singular:**

| N. | **Васи́ль**<br>*Vasyl' (=Basil)* | **Петру́сь** (=dim. of Петро́)<br>*Petrus'* | **Андрі́й**<br>*Andriy (=Andrew)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Василя́ | Петруся́ | Андрі́я |
| G. | Василя́ | Петруся́ | Андрі́я |
| L. | (на) Василе́ві | (на) Петрусе́ві | (на) Андрі́єві |
| D. | Василе́ві | Петрусе́ві | Андрі́єві |
| I. | (з) Василе́м | (з) Петрусе́ві | (з) Андрі́єм |

Plural:

| N. | **Василí**<br>*Basils* | **Петрусí** | **Андрíї**<br>*Andrews* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Василíв | Петрусíв | Андрíїв |
| G. | Василíв | Петрусíв | Андрíїв |
| L. | (на) Василя́х | (на) Петруся́х | (на) Андрíях |
| D. | Василя́м | Петруся́м | Андрíям |
| I. | (з) Василя́ми | (з) Петруся́ми | (з) Андрíями |

# APPENDIX V: DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES
# ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ВЛАСНИХ ІМЕН

## (A) CITIES — МІСТА

### Masculine Patterns (Зразки́ чолові́чого ро́ду)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Ки́їв** | **Львів** | **Ха́рків** | **Дніпропетро́вське** |
| | *Kiev* | *L'viv* | *Kharkiv* | *Dnipropetrovske* |
| A. | Ки́їв | Львів | Ха́рків | Дніпропетро́вське |
| G. | Ки́єва | Льво́ва | Ха́ркова | Дніпропетро́вська |
| L. | у Ки́єві | у Льво́ві | у Ха́ркові | у Дніпропетро́вську |
| D. | Ки́єву | Льво́ву | Ха́ркову | Дніпропетро́вську |
| I. | Ки́євом | Льво́вом | Ха́рковим | Дніпропетро́вським |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Нью-Йо́рк** | **Вашінґто́н** | **Ло́ндон** | **Пари́ж** (mixed type) |
| | *New York* | *Washington* | *London* | *Paris* |
| A. | Нью-Йо́рк | Вашінґто́н | Ло́ндон | Пари́ж |
| G. | Нью-Йо́рку | Вашінґто́ну | Ло́ндону | Пари́жу |
| L. | у Нью-Йо́рку | у Вашінґто́ні | у Ло́ндоні | у Пари́жі |
| D. | Нью-Йо́рку | Вашінґто́ну | Ло́ндону | Пари́жу |
| I. | Нью-Йо́рком | Вашінґто́ном | Ло́ндоном | **Пари́жем** |

### Feminine Patterns (Зразки́ жіно́чого ро́ду)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Полта́ва** | **Ві́нниця** | **Оде́са** | **Анкара́** |
| | *Poltava* | *Vinnytsia* | *Odesa* | *Ankara* |
| A. | Полта́ву | Ві́нницю | Оде́су | Анкару́ |
| G. | Полта́ви | Ві́нниці | Оде́си | Анкари́ |
| L. | у Полта́ві | у Ві́нниці | в Оде́сі | в Анкарі́ |
| D. | Полта́ві | Ві́нниці | Оде́сі | Анкарі́ |
| I. | Полта́вою | Ві́нницею | Оде́сою | Анкаро́ю |

**City Names that do not fit the structure of Ukrainian city names:**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Чіка́го**<br>*Chicago* | **Пале́рмо**<br>*Palermo* | **Бу́ффало**<br>*Buffalo* |
| A. | Чіка́го | Пале́рмо | Бу́ффало |
| G. | Чіка́го | Пале́рмо | Бу́ффало |
| L. | у Чіка́го | у Пале́рмо | у Бу́ффало |
| D. | Чіка́го | Пале́рмо | Бу́ффало |
| I. | Чіка́го | Пале́рмо | Бу́ффало |

## (B) SURNAMES — ПРІЗВИщА

### 1. Adjectival Patterns

| | MASCULINE | FEMININE | PLURAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Грушéвський**<br>*Mr. Hrushevsky* | **Грушéвська**<br>*Ms. Hrushevska* | **Грушéвські**<br>*the Hrushevskys* |
| A. | Грушéвського | Грушéвську | Грушéвських |
| G. | Грушéвського | Грушéвську | Грушéвських |
| L. | на Грушéвському | на Грушéвській | на Грушéвських |
| D. | Грушéвському | Грушéвській | Грушéвським |
| I. | з Грушéвським | з Грушéвською | з Грушéвськими |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Гна́тів**<br>*Mr. Hnativ* | **Гна́тів**<br>*Ms Hnativ* | **Гна́тови**<br>*the Hnativs* |
| A. | Гна́това | Гна́тів | Гна́тових |
| G. | Гна́това | Гна́тів | Гна́тових |
| L. | на Гна́тові | на Гна́тів | на Гна́тових |
| D. | Гна́тову | Гна́тів | Гна́товим |
| I. | з Гна́товим | з Гна́тів | з Гна́товими |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Михайли́шин**<br>*Mr. Mychailyshyn* | **Михайли́шин**<br>*Ms Mychailyshyn* | **Михайли́шини**<br>*the Mychailyshyns* |
| A. | Михайли́шина | Михайли́шин | Михайли́шиних |
| G. | Михайли́шина | Михайли́шин | Михайли́шиних |
| L. | на Михайли́шині | на Михайли́шин | на Михайли́шиних |
| D. | Михайли́шинові | Михайли́шин | Михайли́шиним |
| I. | з Михайли́шиним | з Михайли́шин | з Михайли́шиними |

## 2. Noun-like Patterns

| | MALE | FEMALE | PLURAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Скри́пник**<br>*Mr. Skrypnyk* | **Скри́пник**<br>*Ms Skrypnyk* | **Скри́пники**<br>*the Skrypnyks* |
| A. | Скри́пника | Скри́пник | Скри́пників |
| G. | Скри́пника | Скри́пник | Скри́пників |
| L. | на Скри́пникові<br>(на Скри́пнику) | на Скри́пник | на Скри́пниках |
| D. | Скри́пнику | Скри́пник | Скри́пникам |
| I. | з Скри́пником | з Скри́пник | з Скри́пниками |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **Шевче́нко**<br>*Mr. Shevchenko* | **Шевче́нко**<br>*Ms Shevchenko* | **Шевче́нки**<br>*the Shevchenkos* |
| A. | Шевче́нка | Шевче́нко | Шевче́нків |
| G. | Шевче́нка | Шевче́нко | Шевче́нків |
| L. | на Шевче́нкові | на Шевче́нко | на Шевче́нках |
| D. | Шевче́нкові | Шевче́нко | Шевче́нкам |
| I. | з Шевче́нком | з Шевче́нко | з Шевче́нками |

# APPENDIX VI: THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS
# ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЗАЙМЕННИКІВ

## (A) PERSONAL PRONOUNS – Особо́ві займе́нники

**Singular — Одни́на**

| N. | **я** | **ти** | **він** | **воно́** | **вона́** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ***I*** | ***you*** | ***he*** | ***it*** | ***she*** |
| A. + G. | мене́ | тебе́ | його́ | його́ | її́ |
| A. + G. (after preposition) | (до) ме́не | (до) те́бе | (до) нього́ ( | до) нього́ | (до) неї́ |
| L. | на мені́ | на то́бі | на ньо́му | на ньо́му | на ній |
| D. | мені́ | тобі́ | йому́ | йому́ | їй |
| I. | мно́ю | тобо́ю | ним | ним | не́ю |

**Plural — Множина**

| N. | **ми** | **ви** | **вони́** |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ***we*** | ***you*** | ***they*** |
| A. + G. | нас | вас | їх |
| L. | на на́с | на ва́с | на ни́х |
| D. | нам | вам | їм |
| I. | на́ми | ва́ми | ни́ми |

## (B) REFLEXIVE PRONOUN – Зворо́тний займе́нник

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| N. | no nominative form | **Oneself (for all genders)** |
| A. | себе́ (на се́бе) | |
| G. | себе́ (у се́бе) | |
| L. | на собі́ | |
| D. | собі́ | |
| I. | собо́ю | |

## (C) INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS — Пита́льні займе́нники

| N. | **Хто?** *Who?* | **Що?** *What?* | **Скі́льки?** *How many ?; How much?* |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | кого́ | що | скі́льки |
| after prep. | на ко́го | | |
| G. | кого́ | чого́ | скількох |
| after prep. | у ко́го | у чо́го | |
| L. | на ко́му | на чо́му | на скількох |
| D. | кому́ | чому́ | скільком |
| I. | ким | чим | скількома́ |

---

| *What?* *Which?* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **яки́й?** | **яке́?** | **яка́?** | **які́?** |
| A. inanim. | яки́й | яке́ | яку́ | які́ |
| A. animate | **яко́го** | яке́ | яку́ | **яки́х** |
| G. | яко́го | яко́го | яко́ї | яки́х |
| L. | на яко́му | на яко́му | на яки́й | на яки́х |
| D. | яко́му | яко́му | яки́й | яки́м |
| I. | яки́м | яки́м | яко́ю | яки́ми |

---

| *Whose?* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **чий** | **чиє́** | **чия́** | **чії́** |
| A. inanim. | чий | чиє́ | чию́ | чії́ |
| A. animate | **чию́го** | чиє́ | чию́ | **чії́х** |
| G. | чию́го | чию́го | чиє́ї | чії́х |
| L. | на чию́му (чиє́му, чії́м) | на чию́му (чиє́му, чії́м) | на чії́й | на чії́х |
| D. | чию́му | чию́му | чії́й | чії́м |
| I. | чії́м | чії́м | чиє́ю | чії́ми |

| *Which? (ordinal)* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **котри́й?** | **котре́?** | **котра́?** | **котрі́?** |
| A. inanim. | котри́й | котре́ | котру́ | котрі́ |
| A. animate | **котро́го** | котре́ | котру́ | **котри́х** |
| G. | котро́го | котро́го | котрі́ї | котри́х |
| L. | на котро́му (котрі́м) | на котро́му (котрі́м) | на котрі́й | на котри́х |
| D. | котро́му | котро́му | котрі́й | котри́м |
| I. | котри́м | котри́м | котро́ю | котри́ми |

## (D) DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS – Вказівні́ займе́нники

| *This* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **цей** | **це** | **ця** | **ці** |
| A. inanim. | цей | це | цю | ці |
| A. animate | цього́ | це | цю | цих |
| A. after prep. | на цього́ | | | |
| G. | цього́ | цього́ | ціє́ї | цих |
| G. after prep. | у цього́ | у цього́ | | |
| L. | на цьо́му (цім) | на цьо́му (цім) | на ці́й | на ци́х |
| D. | цьому́ | цьому́ | цій | цим |
| I. | цим | цим | ціє́ю | ци́ми |

| *That* | **той** | **те** | **та** | **ті** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. inanim. | той | те | ту | ті |
| A. animate | того́ | те | ту | тих |
| A. after prep. | на то́го | | | |
| G. | того́ | того́ | тіє́ї (тої́) | тих |
| G. after prep. | у то́го | у то́го | | |
| L. | та то́му (на тім) | та то́му (на тім) | на тій | на тих |
| D. | тому́ | тому́ | тій | тим |
| I. | тим | тим | тіє́ю (то́ю) | ти́ми |

## (E) POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS – Присві́йні займе́нники

| *My Mine* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **мій** | **моє́** | **моя́** | **мої́** |
| A. inanim. | мій | моє́ | мою́ | мої́ |
| A. animate | мого́ | моє́ | мою́ | мої́х |
| G. | мого́ | мого́ | моє́ї | мої́х |
| L. | на моє́му (мої́м) | на моє́му (мої́м) | на мої́й | на мої́х |
| D. | моє́му | моє́му | мої́й | мої́м |
| I. | мої́м | мої́м | моє́ю | мої́ми |

| *You / Yours* (singular owner) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **твій** | **твоє́** | **твоя́** | **твої́** |
| A. inanim. | твій | твоє́ | твоя́ | твої́ |
| A. animate | твого́ | твоє́ | твою́ | твої́х |
| G. | твого́ | твого́ | твоє́ї | твої́х |
| L. | на твоє́му (твої́м) | на твоє́му (твої́м) | на твої́й | на твої́х |
| D. | твоє́му | твоє́му | твої́й | твої́м |
| I. | твої́м | твої́м | твоє́ю | твої́ми |

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *His* | [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] | = **його́** | does not decline |
| *Her / Hers* | [all types of objects: (m), (n), (f); (pl)] | = **її́** | does not decline |

---

| *Our / Ours* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **наш** | **на́ше** | **на́ша** | **на́ші** |
| A. inanim. | наш | на́ше | на́шу | на́ші |
| A. animate | на́шого | на́ше | на́шу | на́ших |
| G. | на́шого | на́шого | на́шої | на́ших |
| L. | на на́шому (на на́шім) | на на́шому (на на́шім) | на на́шій | на на́ших |
| D. | на́шому | на́шому | на́шій | на́шим |
| I. | на́шим | на́шим | на́шою | на́шими |

*Your / Yours*
(plural owner)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **ваш** | **ва́ше** | **ва́ша** | **ва́ші** |
| A. inanim. | ваш | ва́ше | ва́шу | ва́ші |
| A. animate | ва́шого | ва́ше | ва́шу | ва́ших |
| G. | ва́шого | ва́шого | ва́шої | ва́ших |
| L. | на ва́шому (на ва́шім) | на ва́шому (на ва́шім) | на ва́шій | на ва́ших |
| D. | ва́шому | ва́шому | ва́шій | ва́шим |
| I. | ва́шим | ва́шим | ва́шою | ва́шими |

*Their / Theirs*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **їхній** | **їхнє** | **їхня** | **їхні** |
| A. inanim. | їхній | їхнє | їхню | їхні |
| A. animate | їхнього | їхнє | їхню | їхніх |
| G. | їхнього | їхнього | їхньої | їхніх |
| L. | на їхньому (на їхнім) | на їхньому (на їхнім) | на їхній | на їхніх |
| D. | їхньому | їхньому | їхній | їхнім |
| I. | їхнім | їхнім | їхньою | їхніми |

## (F) OTHER PRONOUNS — Інші займе́нники

| ***Entire Whole*** | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) object |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | увéсь (ввéсь) | усé (всé) | уся́ (вся) | усí (всі) |
| A. inanim. | увéсь | усé | усю́ | усí |
| A. anim. | усього́ | усé | усю́ | усíх |
| A. after prep. | на всього́ | | | |
| G. | всього́ | всього́ | всієї́ | всíх |
| G. after prep. | до всього́ | | | |
| L. | на всьо́му (всім) | на всьо́му (всім) | на всíй | на всíх |
| D. | всьо́му | всьо́му | всій | всім |
| I. | всім | всім | всією́ | всіма́ |

---

| N. | **ніхто́** ***no one, nobody*** | **ніщо́** ***nothing*** |
|---|---|---|
| A. | нікого́ | нічо́го |
| A. with prep. | ні на ко́го | ні на що́ |
| G. | нікого́ | нічо́го |
| G. with prep. | ні в ко́го | ні до чо́го |
| L. | ні на ко́му (кім) | ні на чо́му (чім) |
| D. | нікому́ | нічо́му |
| I. | ніки́м | ніч и́м |
| I. with prep. | ні з ки́м | ні з чи́м |

# APPENDIX VII:THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

# ВІДМІ́НЮВАННЯ ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ

**Hard stem — Тверда́ осно́ва**

| ***Big Large*** | masculine | neuter | feminine | plural |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **вели́кий** | **вели́ке** | **вели́ка** | **вели́кі** |
| A. inanim. | вели́кий, | вели́ке | вели́ку | вели́кі, |
| A. animate | вели́кого | вели́ке | вели́ку | **вели́ких** |
| G. | вели́кого | вели́кого | вели́кої | **вели́ких** |
| L. | на вели́кому (вели́кім) | на вели́кому (вели́кім) | на вели́кій | на вели́ких |
| D. | вели́кому | вели́кому | вели́кій | вели́ким |
| I. | вели́ким | вели́ким | вели́кою | вели́кими |

**Soft stem — М'яка́ осно́ва**

| ***dark blue*** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | **си́ній** | **си́нє** | **си́ня** | **си́ні** |
| A. inanim. | си́ній | си́нє | си́ню | си́ні |
| A. anim. | си́нього | си́нє | си́ню | синіх |
| G. | си́нього | си́нього | си́ньої | си́ніх |
| L. | на си́ньому (си́нім) | на си́ньому (си́нім) | на си́ній | на си́ніх |
| D. | си́ньому | си́ньому | си́ній | си́нім |
| I. | си́нім | си́нім | си́ньою | си́німи |

---

Note: All adjectival surnames (e.g., **Грушевський, Грецький, Крушельницький, Хмельницький,** etc.) follow the pattern of masculine, feminine and plural **hard-stem adjectives.** In Ukrainian there are no surnames that follow the pattern of soft-stem adjectives.

# APPENDIX VIII: THE DECLENSION OF NUMERALS
# ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ЧИСЛІВНИКІВ

## (A) CARDINAL NUMERALS IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE:

0 нуль / зе́ро

01. оди́н (m)
01. одна́ (f)

02. два (m)
02 дві (f)
03. три
04. чоти́ри
05. п'ять
06. шість
07. сім
08. ві́сім

09. де́в'ять

10. де́сять
11. одина́дцять
12. двана́дцять
13. трина́дцять
14. чотирна́дцять
15. п'ятна́дцять
16. шістна́дцять
17. сімна́дцять
18. вісімна́дцять
19. дев'ятна́дцять
20. два́дцять

21. два́дцять один (m)
21. два́дцять одна́ (f)

22. два́дцять два (m)
22. два́дцять дві (f)
23. два́дцять три
24. два́дцять чоти́ри
25. два́дцять п'ять
26. два́дцять шість
27. два́дцять сім
28. два́дцять ві́сім

29. два́дцять де́в'ять

30. три́дцять
40. со́рок
50. п'ятдеся́т
60. шістдеся́т
70. сімдеся́т
80. вісімдеся́т

90. дев'яно́сто /
90. дев'ятдесят

Numbers above 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 1000 follow the pattern of 21, 22, etc.

100. сто
200. дві́сті
300. три́ста
400. чоти́риста

500. п'ятсо́т
600. шістсо́т
700. сімсо́т
etc.

ти́сяча (1,000)
мільйо́н (1,000,000)

## (B) THE DECLENSION OF CARDINAL NUMERALS

| *One* | (m) object | (n) object | (f) object | (pl) objects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **оди́н** | **одне́** | **одна́** | **одні́** |
| A. inanim. | оди́н | одне́ | одну́ | одні́ |
| A. animate | одного́ | одне́ | одну́ | одни́х |
| G. | одного́ | одне́ | одніє́ї<br>одно́ї | одни́х |
| L. | на одно́му<br>(на одні́м) | на одно́му<br>(на одні́м) | на одні́й | на одни́х |
| D. | одному́ | одному́ | одні́й | одни́м |
| I. | одни́м | одни́м | одніє́ю | одни́ми |

---

| *Two* | (m) objects | (f) objects |
|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **два** | **дві** |
| A. inanimate | два | дві |
| A. animate | двох | двох |
| G. | двох | двох |
| L. | на дво́х | на дво́х |
| D. | двом | двом |
| I. | двома́ | двома́ |

---

| *Three, Four* | (3) all objects | (4) all objects |
|---|---|---|
| **N.** | **три** | **чоти́ри** |
| A. inanimate | три | чоти́ри |
| A. animate | трьох | чотирьо́х |
| G. | трьох | чотирьо́х |
| L. | на трьо́х | на чотирьо́х |
| D. | трьом | чотирьо́м |
| I. | трьома́ | чотирма́ |

236

***Five, Six, Seven, Eight:*** all objects

| N. | **(5) п'ять** | **(6) шість** | **(7) сім** | **(8) вісім** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. inanimate | п'ять | шість | сім | вісім |
| A. animate | п'ятьо́х | шістьо́х | сімо́х | вісьмо́х |
| G. | п'ятьо́х / п'яти́ | шістьо́х / шести́ | сімо́х / семи́ | вісьмо́х / восьми́ |
| L. | на п'ятьо́х | на шістьо́х | на сімо́х | на вісьмо́х |
| D. | п'ятьо́м | шістьо́м | сімо́м | вісьмо́м |
| I. | п'ятьма́ | шістьма́ | сімома́ | вісьмома́ |

Note: **numbers 9 through 20, and number 30 follow the pattern of number 5.**

---

| N. | **(50) п'ятдеся́т** [pattern for 60,70, 80] | **(40) со́рок** | **(100) сто** |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. inanim. | п'ятдеся́т | со́рок | сто |
| A. animate | п'ятдесятьо́х | со́рок | сто |
| G. | п'ятдесятьо́х / п'ятдесяти́ | сорока́ | ста |
| L. | на п'ятдесятьо́х | на сорока́ | на ста́ |
| D. | п'ятдесятьо́м | сорока́ | ста |
| I. | п'ятдесятьма́ | сорокма́ | стома́ |

| N. | **(200) дві́сті** | **(300) три́ста** | **(400) чоти́риста** | **(500) п'ятсо́т** [pattern for 600 through 900] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. | дві́сті | три́ста | чоти́риста | п'ятсо́т |
| G. | двох сот | трьох сот | чотирьо́х сот | п'яти́ сот / п'ятьо́х сот |
| L. | на двох стах | на трьох стах | на чотирьо́х стах | на п'яти́ стах |
| D. | двом стам | трьом стам | чотирьо́м стам | п'ятьо́м стам |
| I. | двома́ ста́ми | трьома́ ста́ми | чотирма́ ста́ми | п'ятьма́ ста́ми |

## (C) THE DECLENSION OF ORDINAL NUMERALS

**Hard-Stem Pattern:**

| N. | **пе́рший** *first (m)* | **пе́рше** *first (n)* | **пе́рша** *first (f)* | **пе́рші** *first (pl)* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. inanim. | пе́рший | пе́рше | пе́ршу | пе́рші |
| A. animate | пе́ршого | пе́рше | пе́ршу | пе́рших |
| G. | пе́ршого | пе́ршого | пе́ршої | пе́рших |
| L. | на пе́ршому | на пе́ршому | на пе́ршій | на пе́рших |
| D. | пе́ршому | пе́ршому | пе́ршій | пе́ршим |
| I. | пе́ршим | пе́ршим | пе́ршою | пе́ршими |

**Soft-Stem Pattern:**

| N. | **тре́тій** *third (m)* | **тре́тє** *third (n)* | **тре́тя** *third (f)* | **тре́ті** *third (pl)* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. inanim. | тре́тій | тре́тє | тре́тя | тре́ті |
| A. animate | тре́тього | тре́тє | тре́тю | тре́тіх |
| G. | тре́тього | тре́тього | тре́тьої | тре́тіх |
| L. | на тре́тьому | на тре́тьому | на тре́тій | на тре́тіх |
| D. | тре́тьому | тре́тьому | тре́тій | тре́тім |
| I. | тре́тім | тре́тім | тре́тьою | тре́тіми |

# APPENDIX IX: THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

# ВІДМІНЮВАННЯ ДІЄСЛІВ

## (A) CONJUGATION OF PERFECTIVE VERBS WHOSE STEMS DIFFER FROM STEM OF IMPERFECTIVE COUNTERPARTS.

| Infinitive | Past tense | 3rd- pl. future | | Future tense |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *to take:* | | | | |
| **узя́ти** | узя́в<br>узяла́<br>узяло́ | **ві́зьмуть** | візьму́<br>ві́зьмеш<br>ві́зьме | ві́зьмемо<br>ві́зьмете |
| *to excuse:* | | | | |
| **ви́бачити** | ви́бачив<br>ви́бачила<br>ви́бачило<br>ви́бачили | **ви́бачать** | ви́бачу<br>ви́бачиш<br>ви́бачить | ви́бачимо<br>ви́бачите |
| *to answer:* | | | | |
| **відповісти́** | відпові́в<br>відпові́ла́<br>відпові́ло́<br>відпові́ли́ | **відповідя́ть** | відпові́м<br>відпові́ся́<br>відпові́сть | відпові́мо́<br>відпові́сте́ |
| *to organize:* | | | | |
| **влашту́ва́ти** | влашту́ва́в<br>влашту́ва́ла<br>влашту́ва́ло<br>влашту́ва́ли | **влашту́ють** | влашту́ю<br>влашту́єш<br>влашту́є | влашту́ємо<br>влашту́єте |
| *to get, to obtain:* | | | | |
| **діста́ти** | діста́в<br>діста́ла<br>діста́ло<br>діста́ли | **діста́нуть** | діста́ну<br>діста́неш<br>діста́не | діста́немо<br>діста́нете |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *to help:* | | | | |
| **допомо́гти** | допомі́г<br>допомогла́<br>допомогло́<br>допомогли́ | **допомо́жуть** | допомо́жу́<br>допомо́жеш<br>допомо́же | допомо́жемо<br>допомо́жете |
| *to translate:* | | | | |
| **переклáсти** | переклáв<br>переклáла<br>переклáло<br>переклáли | **перекладу́ть** | перекладу́<br>перекладе́ш<br>перекладе́ | перекладемо́<br>перекладете́ |
| *to repeat:* | | | | |
| **повтори́ти** | повтори́в<br>повтори́ла<br>повтори́ло<br>повтори́ли | **повто́рять** | повторю́<br>повто́риш<br>повто́рить | повто́римо<br>повто́рите |
| *to master:* | | | | |
| **ви́вчити** | ви́вчив<br>ви́вчила<br>ви́вчило<br>ви́вчили | **ви́вчать** | ви́вчу<br>ви́вчиш<br>ви́вчить | ви́вчимо<br>ви́вчите |
| *to find:* | | | | |
| **знайти́** | знайшо́в<br>знайшла́<br>знайшло́<br>знайшли́ | **зна́йдуть** | знайду́<br>зна́йдеш<br>зна́йде | зна́йдемо<br>зна́йдете |
| *to finish:* | | | | |
| **ски́нчи́ти (закíнчити)** | скінчи́в<br>скінчи́ла<br>скінчи́ло<br>скінчи́ли | **ски́нча́ть** | ски́нчу́<br>ски́нчи́ш<br>ски́нчи́ть | ски́нчимо́<br>ски́нчите́ |
| *to open:* | | | | |
| **відчини́ти** | відчини́в<br>відчини́ла<br>відчини́ло<br>відчини́ли | **відчи́нять** | відчино́<br>відчи́ниш<br>відчи́нить | відчи́нимо<br>відчи́ните |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *to forget:* | | | | |
| **забу́ти** | забу́в<br>забу́ла<br>забу́ло<br>забу́ли | **забу́дуть** | забу́ду<br>забу́деш<br>забу́де | забу́демо<br>забу́дете |
| *to close:* | | | | |
| **зачини́ти** | зачини́в<br>зачини́ла<br>зачини́ло<br>зачини́ли | **зачи́нять** | зачиню́<br>зачи́ниш<br>зачи́нить | зачи́нимо<br>зачи́ните |
| *to learn:* | | | | |
| **навчи́тися** | навчи́вся<br>навчи́лася<br>навчи́лося<br>навчи́лися | **навча́ться** | навчу́ся<br>навчи́шся<br>навчи́ться | навчимо́ся<br>навчите́ся |
| *to sit down:* | | | | |
| **сі́сти** | сі́в<br>сі́ла<br>сі́ло<br>сі́ли | **ся́дуть** | ся́ду<br>ся́деш<br>ся́де | ся́демо<br>ся́дете |
| *to decide:* | | | | |
| **ви́рішити** | ви́рішив<br>ви́рішила<br>ви́рішило<br>ви́рішили | **ви́рішать** | ви́рішу<br>ви́рішили<br>ви́рішить | ви́рішимо<br>ви́рішите |
| *to find out:* | | | | |
| **дізна́тися** | дізна́вся<br>дізна́лася<br>дізна́лося<br>дізна́лися | **дізна́ються** | дізна́юся<br>дізна́єшся<br>дізна́ється | дізна́ємося<br>дізна́єтеся |
| *to buy:* | | | | |
| **купи́ти** | купи́в<br>купи́ла<br>купи́ло<br>купи́ли | **ку́плять** | куплю́<br>ку́пиш<br>ку́пить | ку́пимо<br>ку́пите |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***to begin:*** | | | | |
| **почáти** | почáв | **почнýть** | почнý | почнемó |
| | почалá | | почнéш | почнетé |
| | почалó | | почнé | |
| | почалú | | | |
| ***to become:*** | | | | |
| **стáти** | стáв | **стáнуть** | стáну | стáнемо |
| | стáла | | стáнеш | стáнете |
| | стáло | | стáне | |
| | стáли | | | |

## (B) CONJUGATION OF MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

***to walk; to attend; to go:***
**Imperfective - ходúти, вони хóдять**

| PAST | PRESENT | | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ходúв | ходжý | хóдимо | ходúтиму | ходúтимемо |
| ходúла | хóдиш | хóдите | ходúтимеш | ходúтимете |
| ходúло | хóдить | хóдять | ходúтиме | ходúтимуть |
| ходúли | | | ---------- | |
| | | | бýду (бýдеш...) ходúти | |

***to walk for a little while; to attend for a little while:***
**Perfective - походúти, вони похóдять**

| PAST | PRESENT | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|
| походúв | | походжу | похóдимо |
| походúла | ---------- | похóдиш | похóдите |
| походúло | | похóдить | похóдять |
| походúли | | | |

***to travel (by vehicle); to drive:***
**Imperfective - їздити, вони їздять**

| PAST | PRESENT | | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| їздив | їжджу | їздимо | їздитиму | їздитимемо |
| їздила | їздиш | їздите | їздитимеш | їздитимеш |
| їздило | їздить | їздять | їздитиме | їздитимуть |
| їздили | | | ---------- | |
| | | | буду (будеш . . . ) їздити | |

***to travel for a little while; to drive for a little while:***
**Perfective - поїздити, вони поїздять**

| PAST | PRESENT | | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| поїздив | | | поїзжджу | поїздимо |
| поїздила | ---------- | | поїздиш | поїздите |
| поїздило | | | поїздить | поїздять |
| поїздили | | | | |

***to run:***
**Imperfective - бігати, вони бігають**

| PAST | PRESENT | | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| бігав | бігаю | бігаємо | бігатиму | бігатимемо |
| бігала | бігаєш | бігаєте | бігатимеш | бігатимете |
| бігало | бігає | бігають | бігатиме | бігатимуть |
| бігали | | | ---------- | |
| | | | буду (будеш . . . ) бігати | |

***to begin running; to leave running:***
**Perfective - побігати, вони побігають**

| PAST | PRESENT | | | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| побігав | | | побігаю | побігаємо |
| побігала | | | побігає | побігаєте |
| побігало | ---------- | побігає | побігають | |
| побігали | | | | |

N.B. All the above multidirectional verbs when made perfective by the prefix **по-** indicate a limitation of time (e.g., *він походив* = he walked around for a while).

## (C) CONJUGATION OF UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS

***to go:***
**Imperfective – іти́, вони́ йду́ть**

| PAST | PRESENT | | FUTURE | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ішо́в | іду́ | ідемо́ | іти́му | іти́мемо | буду йти́ |
| ішла́ | іде́ш | ідете́ | іти́меш | іти́мете | |
| ішло́ | іде́ | ідуть | іти́ме | іти́муть | |
| ішли́ | | | | | |

***to go; to leave:***
**Perfective – піти́, вони́ пі́дуть**

| PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| пішо́в | | піду́ | пі́демо |
| пішла́ | ---------- | пі́деш | пі́дете |
| пішло́ | | пі́де | пі́дуть |
| пішли́ | | | |

***to come; to arrive (on foot):***
**Perfective — прийти́, вони́ прибу́дуть**

| PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| прийшо́в | ---------- | прибу́ду | прибу́демо |
| прийшла́ | | прибу́деш | прибу́дете |
| прийшло́ | | прибу́де | прибу́дуть |
| прийшли́ | | | |

***to drive; to go by car; to ride:***
**Imperfective — ї́хати, вони́ ї́дуть**

| PAST | PRESENT | | FUTURE | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ї́хав | ї́ду | ї́демо | ї́хатиму | ї́хатимемо | буду ї́хати |
| ї́хали | ї́деш | ї́дете | ї́хатимеш | ї́хатимете | |
| ї́хало | ї́де | ї́дуть | ї́хатиме | ї́хатимуть | |
| ї́хали | | | | | |

***to drive off; to leave (by means of any vehicle):***
**Perfective - пої́хати, вони́ пої́дуть**

| PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| пої́хав | | пої́ду | пої́демо |
| пої́хала | ---------- | пої́деш | пої́дете |
| пої́хало | | пої́де | пої́дуть |
| пої́хали | | | |

***to run:***
**Imperfective - бі́гти, вони бі́жа́ть**

| PAST | PRESENT | | FUTURE | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| біг | біжу́ | біжимо́ | бі́гтиму | бі́гтимемо | бу́ду бі́гти |
| бі́гла | біжи́ш | біжите́ | бі́гтимеш | бі́гтимете | |
| бі́гла | біжи́ть | бі́жа́ть | бі́гтиме | бі́гтимуть | |
| бі́гли | | | | | |

***to take off running; to leave (running):***
**Perfective- побі́гти, вони побі́жа́ть**

| PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| побі́г | | побіжу́ | побіжимо́ |
| побі́гла | ---------- | побіжи́ш | побіжите́ |
| побі́гло | | побіжи́ть | побіжа́ть |
| побі́гли | | | |

N.B. All the above unidirectional verbs, when made perfective by the prefix **п- / по-**, do not imply a limitation of time; instead they signal a completed departure (e.g., ***він пішо́в*** = he went / left). On the other hand, when they are made perfective by the prefix **при-**; they signal arrival (e.g., ***він прийшо́в*** = he came on foot; ***він приї́хав*** = he arrived by vehicle; ***він прибі́г*** = he came running).

## (D) UNIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF "CARRYING"

***to carry in one's arms:***
**нести́, вони несу́ть**

| PAST | | PRESENT | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | ніс | несу́ | буду (etc.) + нести́ |
| | несла́ | несе́ш | |
| | несло́ | несе́ | |
| | | несемо́ | |
| | несли́ | несете́ | |
| | | несу́ть | |

***to take off with carrying in one's arms:***

| P. | понíс | ------ | понесу́ |
|---|---|---|---|
| | понесла́ | | понесе́ш |
| | понесло́ | | понесе́ |
| | | | понесемо́ |
| | понесли́ | | понесете́ |
| | | | понесу́ть |

***to transport, to carry by vehicle:***
**везти́ , вони везу́ть**

| | PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | ві́з | везу́ | буду (etc.) + везти́ |
| | везла́ | везе́ш | |
| | везло́ | везе́ | |
| | | веземо́ | |
| | везли́ | везете́ | |
| | | везу́ть | |
| P. | повíз (etc.) | ----- | повезу́ (etc.) |

## (E) MULTIDIRECTIONAL VERBS OF "CARRYING"

***to carry in one's arms:***
**носи́ти, вони но́сять**

| | PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | носи́в | ношу́ | буду носи́ти |
| | носи́ла | но́сиш | (etc.) |
| | носи́ло | но́сить | |
| | | но́симо | |
| | носи́ли | но́сите | |
| | | но́сять | |
| P. | поносив | ----- | поношу́, пonóсиш... |
| | (etc.) | | (etc.) |
| | [for a little while] | [for a little while] | |

***to transport, to carry by vehicle:***
**вози́ти, вони во́зять**

| | PAST | PRESENT | FUTURE |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | возив | вожу́ | буду вози́ти |
| | возила | во́зиш | (etc.) |
| | возило | во́зить | |
| | | во́зимо | |
| | возили | во́зите | |
| | | во́зять | |
| P. | повозив | ----- | повожу́, пово́зиш... |
| | (etc.) | | (etc.) |
| | [for a little a while] | | [for a little while] |

# APPENDIX X: TOPICAL VOCABULARY LISTS
# ТЕМАТИЧНІ СЛОВНИЧКИ

## (A) Календар – Calendar

### 1. Місяці́ ро́ку — Months of the Year

| | |
|---|---|
| сі́чень | January |
| лю́тий | February |
| бе́резень | March |
| кві́тень | April |
| тра́вень | May |
| че́рвень | June |
| ли́пень | July |
| се́рпень | August |
| ве́ресень | September |
| жо́втень | October |
| листопа́д | November |
| гру́день | December |

### 2. По́ри ро́ку — The Seasons

| | |
|---|---|
| зима́ | winter |
| весна́ | spring |
| лі́то | summer |
| о́сінь | autumn |

## (B) Кольори́ — Colors

| | |
|---|---|
| бі́лий | white |
| блаки́тний | light blue |
| бронзо́вий | bronze |
| жо́втий | yellow |
| зеле́ний | green |
| золоти́й | gold |
| кори́чневий | brown |
| помара́нчевий | orange |
| пурпуро́вий | purple |
| рожево́вий | rose; pink |
| си́ній | dark blue |
| сі́рий | grey |
| сріблий | silver |
| те́мно–жо́втий | dark yellow |

| | |
|---|---|
| черво́ний | red |
| чо́рний | black |
| фіа́лковий | violet |
| я́сно–зеле́ний | light green |

## (C) Краї́ни сві́ту — Countries of the World

| | |
|---|---|
| Австра́лія | Australia |
| Англія | England |
| Афганіста́н | Afganistan |
| Білору́сь | Byelorus' |
| Болга́рія | Bulgaria |
| В'єтна́м | Vietnam |
| Голла́ндія | Holland |
| Гре́ція | Greece |
| Грузія | Georgia |
| Да́нія | Denmark |
| Есто́нія | Estonia |
| Ізраї́ль | Israel |
| Ірла́ндія | Ireland |
| Іспа́нія | Spain |
| Іта́лія | Italy |
| Кана́да | Canada |
| Кита́й | China |
| Ла́твія | Latvia |
| Литва́ | Lithuania |
| Ме́ксіка | Mexico |
| Молдо́ва | Moldova |
| Німе́ччина | Germany |
| Норве́гія | Norway |
| Перу́ | Peru |
| По́льща | Poland |
| Росія | Russia |
| Руму́нія | Romania |
| Се́рбія | Serbia |
| Сполу́чені Шта́ти Аме́рики | United States of America |
| Туре́чина | Turkey |
| Уго́рщина | Hungary |
| Уе́льс | Wales |
| Украї́на | Ukraine |
| Фінля́ндія | Finland |
| Фра́нція | France |
| Хорва́тія | Croatia |

| | |
|---|---|
| Чехослова́ччина | Czechoslovakia |
| Швейца́рія | Switzerland |
| Шве́ція | Sweden |
| Шотла́ндія | Scotland |
| Югосла́вія | Yugoslavia |
| Япо́нія | Japan |

## (D) Предме́ти — Subjects

| | |
|---|---|
| а́лгебра | algebra |
| астроно́мія | astronomy |
| біоло́гія | biology |
| бі́знес | business |
| геогра́фія | geography |
| геоло́гія | geology |
| геоме́трія | geometry |
| геофі́зика | geophysics |
| есте́тика | esthetics |
| істо́рія | history |
| лінгві́стика | linguisics |
| літерату́ра | literature |
| ло́гіка | logic |
| матема́тика | mathematics |
| медици́на | medicine |
| педаго́гіка | education |
| природозна́вство | natural sciences |
| психоло́гія | psychology |
| фармаколо́гія | pharmacy |
| фі́зика | physics |
| хі́мія | chemistry |
| юриспруде́нція | jurisprudence |

## (E) Дім — The Dwelling

| | |
|---|---|
| балко́н | balcony |
| ва́нна кімна́та | bathroom |
| вікно́ | window |
| віта́льня | living-room |
| дах | roof |
| две́рі | door |
| дитя́ча кімна́та | children's room |
| їда́льня | dining-room |
| комі́рка | storage shed |
| коридо́р | hallway |

| | |
|---|---|
| ку́хня | kitchen |
| кабіне́т | office |
| коридор | hallway |
| підва́л | basement |
| підло́га | floor (as in wooden floor) |
| по́верх | floor (as in first floor) |
| посудоми́йка | dishwasher |
| пра́льна маши́на | washer |
| спа́льня | bedroom |
| сте́ля | ceiling |
| стіна́ | wall |
| суши́льна маши́на | dryer |
| схо́ди | stairs |
| туале́т | toilet room |
| холоди́льник | refrigerator |
| што́ра | curtain |

## (F) Ме́блі — Furniture

| | |
|---|---|
| дзе́ркало | mirror |
| дива́н, кана́па | sofa |
| комо́д | chest |
| кріcло | arm chair, easy chair |
| лі́жко | bed |
| поли́ця | shelf |
| стіл | table |
| стіле́ць | chair |
| ша́фа | cupboard |

## (G) Части́ни тіла — Parts of the Body

| | |
|---|---|
| бро́ви | eyebrows |
| вії | eyelashes |
| воло́сся | hair |
| ву́са | mustache |
| вуста́ | lips |
| ву́хо | ear |
| голова́ | head |
| го́рло | throat |
| зуб | tooth |
| коліно | knee |
| леге́ня | lung |
| чоло́ | forehead |
| ни́рка | kidney |
| нога́ | foot; leg |

| | |
|---|---|
| о́ко, о́чі | eye, eyes |
| печі́нка | liver |
| плече́ | shoulder |
| пото́лиця | nape of the neck |
| рот | mouth |
| рука́ | hand, arm |
| спина́ | back |
| ступня́ | foot |
| ті́ло | body |
| ту́луб | trunk of a body |
| ши́я | neck |
| шлу́нок | stomach |
| язи́к | tongue |

## (Н) Роди́на — The Family

| | |
|---|---|
| ба́ба | grandmother |
| ба́тько | father |
| батьки́ | parents (father and mother) |
| брат | brother |
| дід | grandfather |
| двою́рідний брат | male cousin |
| двою́рідна сестра́ | female cousin |
| дочка́ | daughter |
| дружи́на | wife |
| дя́дько, ву́йко | uncle |
| дя́дина | uncle's wife |
| зять | son-in-law |
| кузе́н, кузи́нка | cousin (m), (f) |
| ма́ти | mother |
| неві́стка | daughter-in-law |
| ону́к, ону́ка | grandson, granddaughter |
| пле́мі́нник | nephew |
| племі́нниця | niece |
| ро́дичі | relatives |
| све́кор | father-in-law (husband's father) |
| свекру́ха | mother-in-law (husband's mother) |
| сестра́ | sister |
| син | son |
| тесть | father-in-law (wife's father) |
| те́ща | mother-in-law (wife's mother) |
| ті́тка | aunt |
| чолові́к | husband |

## (I) Їжа — Food

| **Фру́кти** | **Fruits** |
|---|---|
| абрико́с | apricot |
| ананá́с | pineapple |
| гру́ша | pear |
| пе́рсик | peach |
| сли́ва | plum |
| я́блуко | apple |
| **Овочі** | **Vegetables** |
| буря́к | beet |
| гарбу́з | pumkin |
| мо́рква | carrot |
| цибу́ля | onion |
| часни́к | garlic |
| **М'я́со** | **Meat** |
| бара́нина | lamb |
| куря́тина | chicken |
| свини́на | pork |
| теля́тина | veal |
| ялови́чина | beef |
| **Ри́ба** | **Fish** |
| кара́сь | crucian |
| ко́роп | carp |
| лосо́сь | salmon |
| форе́ль | trout |
| щука | pike |
| **Моло́чні продýкти** | **Dairy Products** |
| вершки́ | cream |
| кефі́р | kefir |
| ма́сло | butter |
| молоко́ | milk |
| сир | cheese |
| смета́на | sour cream |

## (J) Одяг і взуття́ — Clothing and Footwear

| | |
|---|---|
| блю́зка | blouse |
| жаке́т | jacket |
| капелю́х | hat |
| крава́тка | tie |
| нічна́ сороби́чка | nightgown |
| пальто́ | winter coat |
| панчо́хи | stockings |
| піжа́ма | pyjamas |
| плащ | cloak, raincoat |
| све́тр | sweater |
| соро́чка | shirt |
| спідни́ця | skirt |
| спі́дня білизна́ | underwear |
| су́кня | dress |
| халя́т | robe |
| чо́боти | boots |
| шкарпе́тки | socks |
| штани́ | pants |